



SE

Command Reference

Version 5.6d

Published: 6/Aug/02

The world's most popular HDL simulator

ModelSim/VHDL, ModelSim/VLOG, ModelSim/LNL, and ModelSim/PLUS are produced by Model Technology™ Incorporated. Unauthorized copying, duplication, or other reproduction is prohibited without the written consent of Model Technology.

The information in this manual is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Model Technology. The program described in this manual is furnished under a license agreement and may not be used or copied except in accordance with the terms of the agreement. The online documentation provided with this product may be printed by the end-user. The number of copies that may be printed is limited to the number of licenses purchased.

ModelSim is a registered trademark and Signal Spy, TraceX, and ChaseX are trademarks of Model Technology Incorporated. Model Technology is a trademark of Mentor Graphics Corporation. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T in the USA and other countries. FLEXIm is a trademark of Globetrotter Software, Inc. IBM, AT, and PC are registered trademarks, AIX and RISC System/6000 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Windows, Microsoft, and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. OSF/Motif is a trademark of the Open Software Foundation, Inc. in the USA and other countries. SPARC is a registered trademark and SPARCstation is a trademark of SPARC International, Inc. Sun Microsystems is a registered trademark, and Sun, SunOS and OpenWindows are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the properties of their respective holders.

Copyright (c) 1990 -2002, Model Technology Incorporated.

All rights reserved. Confidential. Online documentation may be printed by licensed customers of Model Technology Incorporated for internal business purposes only.

Model Technology Incorporated
10450 SW Nimbus Avenue / Bldg. R-B
Portland OR 97223-4347 USA

phone: 503-641-1340

fax: 503-526-5410

e-mail: support@model.com, sales@model.com

home page: <http://www.model.com>

support page: <http://www.model.com/support>

Technical support and updates

The Model Technology web site includes links to support, software updates, and many other information sources.

Support

www.model.com/support/default.asp

Customers in Europe should contact their distributor for support. See www.model.com/contact_us.asp for distributor contact information.

Updates

www.model.com/products/release.asp

Latest version email

Place your name on our list for email notification of news and updates.
www.model.com/support/register_news_list.asp

Table of Contents

Syntax and conventions (CR-9)

[Documentation conventions](#) CR-10
[Command return values](#) CR-11
[Command shortcuts](#) CR-11
[Command history shortcuts](#) CR-11
[Numbering conventions](#) CR-12
[File and directory pathnames](#) CR-13
[HDL item pathnames](#) CR-14
[Wildcard characters](#) CR-16
[ModelSim variables](#) CR-17
[Simulation time units](#) CR-17
[Comments in argument files](#) CR-17
[GUI_expression_format](#) CR-18

Commands (CR-27)

[Command reference table](#) CR-28
[.main clear](#) CR-37
[.wave.tree interrupt](#) CR-38
[.wave.tree zoomfull](#) CR-39
[.wave.tree zoomin](#) CR-40
[.wave.tree zoomlast](#) CR-41
[.wave.tree zoomout](#) CR-42
[.wave.tree zoomrange](#) CR-43
[abort](#) CR-44
[add button](#) CR-45
[add dataflow](#) CR-47
[add list](#) CR-48
[add_menu](#) CR-51
[add_menucb](#) CR-53
[add_menuitem](#) CR-54
[add_separator](#) CR-55
[add_submenu](#) CR-56
[add wave](#) CR-57
[alias](#) CR-61
[batch_mode](#) CR-62
[bd](#) CR-63

[bookmark add wave](#) CR-64
[bookmark delete wave](#) CR-65
[bookmark goto wave](#) CR-66
[bookmark list wave](#) CR-67
[bp](#) CR-68
[cd](#) CR-71
[change](#) CR-72
[change_menu_cmd](#) CR-73
[check contention add](#) CR-74
[check contention config](#) CR-75
[check contention off](#) CR-76
[check float add](#) CR-77
[check float config](#) CR-78
[check float off](#) CR-79
[check stable off](#) CR-80
[check stable on](#) CR-81
[checkpoint](#) CR-82
[compare add](#) CR-83
[compare annotate](#) CR-86
[compare clock](#) CR-87
[compare configure](#) CR-89
[compare continue](#) CR-90
[compare delete](#) CR-91
[compare end](#) CR-92
[compare info](#) CR-93
[compare list](#) CR-95
[compare options](#) CR-96
[compare reload](#) CR-99
[compare reset](#) CR-100
[compare run](#) CR-101
[compare savediffs](#) CR-102
[compare saverules](#) CR-103
[compare see](#) CR-104
[compare start](#) CR-106
[compare stop](#) CR-108
[compare update](#) CR-109
[configure](#) CR-110

context CR-114	help CR-161
coverage clear CR-116	history CR-162
coverage exclude clear CR-117	lecho CR-163
coverage exclude disable CR-118	left CR-164
coverage exclude enable CR-119	log CR-166
coverage exclude load CR-120	lshift CR-168
coverage reload CR-121	lsublist CR-169
coverage report CR-122	macro_option CR-170
dataset alias CR-123	modelsim CR-171
dataset clear CR-124	next CR-172
dataset close CR-125	noforce CR-173
dataset info CR-126	nolog CR-174
dataset list CR-127	notepad CR-176
dataset open CR-128	noview CR-177
dataset rename CR-129	nowhen CR-178
dataset save CR-130	onbreak CR-179
dataset snapshot CR-131	onElabError CR-180
delete CR-133	onerror CR-181
describe CR-134	pause CR-182
disablebp CR-135	play CR-183
disable_menu CR-136	power add CR-184
disable_menuitem CR-137	power report CR-185
do CR-138	power reset CR-186
down CR-139	printenv CR-187
drivers CR-141	profile clear CR-188
dumplog64 CR-142	profile interval CR-189
echo CR-143	profile off CR-190
edit CR-144	profile on CR-191
enablebp CR-145	profile option CR-192
enable_menu CR-146	profile report CR-193
enable_menuitem CR-147	project CR-194
environment CR-148	property list CR-195
examine CR-149	property wave CR-196
exit CR-152	pwd CR-197
find CR-153	quietly CR-198
force CR-156	quit CR-199
getactivecursortime CR-159	radix CR-200
getactivemarkertime CR-160	record CR-201

[report](#) CR-202
[restart](#) CR-204
[restore](#) CR-206
[resume](#) CR-207
[right](#) CR-208
[run](#) CR-210
[search](#) CR-212
[searchlog](#) CR-214
[seetime](#) CR-216
[shift](#) CR-217
[show](#) CR-218
[simstats](#) CR-219
[splitio](#) CR-220
[status](#) CR-221
[step](#) CR-222
[stop](#) CR-223
[tb](#) CR-224
[toggle add](#) CR-225
[toggle report](#) CR-226
[toggle reset](#) CR-227
[transcribe](#) CR-228
[transcript](#) CR-229
[tssi2mti](#) CR-230
[up](#) CR-231
[vcd add](#) CR-233
[vcd checkpoint](#) CR-234
[vcd comment](#) CR-235
[vcd dumpports](#) CR-236
[vcd dumpportsall](#) CR-238
[vcd dumpportsflush](#) CR-239
[vcd dumpportslimit](#) CR-240
[vcd dumpportsoff](#) CR-241
[vcd dumpportson](#) CR-242
[vcd file](#) CR-243
[vcd files](#) CR-245
[vcd flush](#) CR-247
[vcd limit](#) CR-248
[vcd off](#) CR-249
[vcd on](#) CR-250
[vcd2wlf](#) CR-251
[vcom](#) CR-252
[vdel](#) CR-258
[vdir](#) CR-259
[verror](#) CR-260
[vgencomp](#) CR-261
[view](#) CR-263
[virtual count](#) CR-265
[virtual define](#) CR-266
[virtual delete](#) CR-267
[virtual describe](#) CR-268
[virtual expand](#) CR-269
[virtual function](#) CR-270
[virtual hide](#) CR-273
[virtual log](#) CR-274
[virtual nohide](#) CR-276
[virtual nolog](#) CR-277
[virtual region](#) CR-279
[virtual save](#) CR-280
[virtual show](#) CR-281
[virtual signal](#) CR-282
[virtual type](#) CR-285
[vlib](#) CR-287
[vlog](#) CR-288
[vmake](#) CR-296
[vmap](#) CR-297
[vsim](#) CR-298
[vsim<info>](#) CR-312
[vsource](#) CR-313
[when](#) CR-314
[where](#) CR-318
[wlf2log](#) CR-319
[wlfrecover](#) CR-321
[write cell_report](#) CR-322
[write format](#) CR-323
[write list](#) CR-325
[write preferences](#) CR-326

[write report](#) CR-327

[write transcript](#) CR-328

[write tssi](#) CR-329

[write wave](#) CR-331

Licensing Agreement (CR-333)

Index (CR-337)

Syntax and conventions

Chapter contents

Documentation conventions	CR-10
Command return values	CR-11
Command shortcuts	CR-11
Command history shortcuts	CR-11
Numbering conventions	CR-12
File and directory pathnames	CR-13
HDL item pathnames	CR-14
Wildcard characters	CR-16
ModelSim variables	CR-17
Simulation time units	CR-17
Comments in argument files	CR-17
GUI_expression_format	CR-18

Documentation conventions

This manual uses the following conventions to define ModelSim command syntax.

Syntax notation	Description
< >	angled brackets surrounding a syntax item indicate a user-defined argument; do not enter the brackets in commands
[]	square brackets generally indicate an optional item; if the brackets surround several words, all must be entered as a group; the brackets are not entered ^a
{ }	braces indicate that the enclosed expression contains one or more spaces yet should be treated as a single argument, or that the expression contains square brackets for an index; for either situation, the braces are entered
...	an ellipsis indicates items that may appear more than once; the ellipsis itself does not appear in commands
	the vertical bar indicates a choice between items on either side of it; do not include the bar in the command
monospaced type	monospaced type is used in command examples
#	comments included with commands are preceded by the number sign (#); useful for adding comments to DO files (macros)

- a. One exception to this rule is when you are using Verilog syntax to designate an array slice. For example,

```
add wave {vector1[4:0]}
```

The square brackets in this case denote an index. The braces prevent the Tcl interpreter from treating the text within the square brackets as a Tcl command.

- **Note:** Neither the prompt at the beginning of a line nor the <Enter> or <Return> key that ends a line is shown in the command examples.

Command return values

All simulator commands are invoked using Tcl. For most commands that write information to the Main window, that information is also available as a Tcl result. By using command substitution the results can be made available to another command or assigned to a Tcl variable. For example:

```
set aluinputs [find -in alu/*]
```

sets variable "aluinputs" to the result of the **find** command (CR-153).

Command shortcuts

You may abbreviate command syntax, but there's a catch — the minimum number of characters required to execute a command are those that make it unique. Remember, as we add new commands some of the old shortcuts may not work. For this reason ModelSim does not allow command name abbreviations in macro files. This minimizes your need to update macro files as new commands are added.

Command history shortcuts

The simulator command history may be reviewed, or commands may be reused, with these shortcuts at the ModelSim/VSIM prompt:

Shortcut	Description
!!	repeats the last command
!n	repeats command number n; n is the VSIM prompt number (e.g., for this prompt: VSIM 12>, n =12)
!abc	repeats the most recent command starting with "abc"
^xyz^ab^	replaces "xyz" in the last command with "ab"
up and down arrows	scrolls through the command history with the keyboard arrows
click on prompt	left-click once on a previous ModelSim or VSIM prompt in the transcript to copy the command typed at that prompt to the active cursor
his or history	shows the last few commands (up to 50 are kept)

Numbering conventions

Numbers in ModelSim can be expressed in either VHDL or Verilog style. Two styles can be used for VHDL numbers, one for Verilog.

VHDL numbering conventions

The first of two VHDL number styles is:

```
[ - ] [ radix # ] value [ # ]
```

Element	Description
-	indicates a negative number; optional
radix	can be any base in the range 2 through 16 (2, 8, 10, or 16); by default, numbers are assumed to be decimal; optional
value	specifies the numeric value, expressed in the specified radix; required
#	is a delimiter between the radix and the value; the first # sign is required if a radix is used, the second is always optional

► **Note:** A '-' can also be used to designate a "don't care" element when you search for a signal in the List or Wave window. If you want the '-' to be read as a "don't care" element, rather than a negative sign, be sure to enclose the number in double quotes. For instance, you would type "-0110--" as opposed to -0110--. If you don't include the double quotes, ModelSim will read the '-' as a negative sign.

Examples

```
16#FFca23#
2#11111110
-23749
```

The second VHDL number style is:

```
base "value"
```

Element	Description
base	specifies the base; binary: B, octal: O, hex: X; required
value	specifies digits in the appropriate base with optional underscore separators; default is decimal; required

Examples

```
B"11111110"
X"FFca23"
```

Verilog numbering conventions

Verilog numbers are expressed in the style:

```
[ - ] [ size ] [ base ] value
```

Element	Description
-	indicates a negative number; optional
size	the number of bits in the number; optional
base	specifies the base; binary: 'b or 'B, octal: 'o or 'O, decimal: 'd or 'D, hex: 'h or 'H; optional
value	specifies digits in the appropriate base with optional underscore separators; default is decimal, required

► **Note:** A '-' can also be used to designate a "don't care" element when you search for a signal in the List or Wave windows. If you want the '-' to be read as a "don't care" element, rather than a negative sign, be sure to enclose the number in double quotes. For instance, you would type "-0110--" as opposed to 7'b0110--. If you don't include the double quotes, ModelSim will read the '-' as a negative sign.

Examples

```
'b11111110      8'b11111110
'Hffca23         21'H1fca23
-23749
```

File and directory pathnames

Several ModelSim commands have arguments that point to files or directories. For example, the **-y** argument to **vlog** specifies the Verilog source library directory to search for undefined modules. Spaces in file pathnames must be escaped or the entire path must be enclosed in quotes. For example:

```
vlog top.v -y C:/Documents\ and\ Settings/mcarnes/simprims
```

or

```
vlog top.v -y "C:/Documents and Settings/mcarnes/simprims"
```

HDL item pathnames

VHDL and Verilog items are organized hierarchically. Each of the following HDL items creates a new level in the hierarchy:

- **VHDL**
component instantiation statement, block statement, and package
- **Verilog**
module instantiation, named fork, named begin, task and function

Each level in the hierarchy is also known as a "region."

Multiple levels in a pathname

Multiple levels in a pathname are separated by the character specified in the PathSeparator variable. The default is "/", but it can be set to any single character, such as "." for Verilog naming conventions, or ":" for VHDL IEEE 1076-1993 naming conventions. See the [PathSeparator](#) (UM-449) variable for more information.

Absolute pathnames

Absolute pathnames begin with the path separator character. The first name in the path should be the name of a top-level entity or module, but if you leave it off then the first top-level entity or module will be assumed. VHDL designs only have one top level, so it doesn't matter if it is included in the pathname. For example, if you are referring to the signal *clk* in the top-level entity named *top*, then both of the following pathnames are correct:

```
/top/clk
/clk
```

- **Note:** Since Verilog designs may contain multiple top-level modules, a path name may be ambiguous if you leave off the top-level module name.

Relative pathnames

Relative pathnames do not start with the path separator, and are relative to the current environment. The current environment defaults to the first top-level entity or module and may be changed by the environment command or by clicking on hierarchy levels in the Structure window. Each new level in the pathname is first searched downwards relative to the current environment, but if not found is then searched for upwards (same search rules used in Verilog hierarchical names).

Environment variables and pathnames

You can substitute environment variables for pathnames in any argument that requires a pathname. For example:

```
vlog -v $lib_path/und1
```

Assuming you have defined `$lib_path` on your system, `vlog` will locate the source library file *und1* and search it for undefined modules. See "[Environment variables](#)" (UM-441) for more information.

Indexing signals, memories, and nets

VHDL array signals, and Verilog memories and vector nets can be sliced or indexed. Indexes must be numeric, since the simulator does not know the actual index types. Slice ranges may be represented in either VHDL or Verilog syntax, irrespective of the setting of the [PathSeparator](#) (UM-449).

Name case sensitivity

Name case sensitivity is different for VHDL and Verilog. VHDL names are not case sensitive except for extended identifiers in VHDL 1076-1993. In contrast, all Verilog names are case sensitive.

Names in ModelSim commands are case sensitive when matched against case sensitive identifiers, otherwise they are not case sensitive.

Extended identifiers

The following are supported formats for extended identifiers for any command that takes an identifier.

```
{\ext ident!\ }      # Note trailing space.
\\ext\ ident\!\\     # All non-alpha characters escaped
```

Naming fields in VHDL signals

Fields in VHDL record signals can be specified using the form:

```
signal_name.field_name
```

Example pathnames

Syntax	Description
<i>clk</i>	specifies the item clk in the current environment
<i>/top/clk</i>	specifies the item clk in the top-level design unit.
<i>/top/block1/u2/clk</i>	specifies the item clk, two levels down from the top-level design unit
<i>block1/u2/clk</i>	specifies the item clk, two levels down from the current environment
<i>array_sig(4)</i>	specifies an index of an array item
<i>{array_sig(1 to 10)}</i>	specifies a slice of an array item in VHDL syntax
<i>{mysignal[31:0]}</i>	specifies a slice of an array item in Verilog syntax
<i>record_sig.field</i>	specifies a field of a record

Wildcard characters

Wildcard characters can be used in HDL item names in some simulator commands. Conventions for wildcards are as follows:

Syntax	Description
*	matches any sequence of characters
?	matches any single character

The **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable filters matching items for the add wave, add log, add list, and find commands.

ModelSim variables

Several variables are available to control simulation, provide simulator state feedback, or modify the appearance of the ModelSim GUI. To take effect, some variables, such as environment variables, must be set prior to simulation.

ModelSim variables can be referenced in simulator commands by preceding the name of the variable with the dollar sign (\$) character. ModelSim uses global Tcl variables for simulator state variables, simulator control variables, simulator preference variables and user-defined variables (See http://www.model.com/resources/pref_variables/frameset.htm for a list of Tcl preference variables.)

See [Appendix A - ModelSim variables](#) in the User's Manual for more information on variables.

Variable settings report

The [report](#) command (CR-202) returns a list of current settings for either the simulator state, or simulator control variables.

Simulation time units

You can specify the time unit for delays in all simulator commands that have time arguments:

```
force clk 1 50 ns, 1 100 ns -repeat 1 us
run 2 ms
```

Note that all the time units in a ModelSim command need not be the same.

Unless you specify otherwise as in the examples above, simulation time is always expressed using the resolution units that are specified by the UserTimeUnit variable. See [UserTimeUnit](#) (UM-450).

By default, the specified time units are assumed to be relative to the current time unless the value is preceded by the character @, which signifies an absolute time specification.

Comments in argument files

Argument files may be loaded with the **-f <filename>** argument of the **vcom**, **vlog**, and **vsim** commands. The **-f <filename>** argument specifies a file that contains more command line arguments.

Comments within the argument files follow these rules:

- All text in a line beginning with // to its end is treated as a comment.
- All text bracketed by /* ... */ is treated as a comment.

Also, program arguments can be placed on separate lines in the argument file, with the newline characters treated as space characters. There is no need to put \ at the end of each line.

GUI_expression_format

The GUI_expression_format is an option of several simulator commands that operate within ModelSim's GUI environment. The expressions help you locate and examine HDL items within the List and Wave windows (expressions may also be used through the Edit > Search menu in both windows). The commands that use the expression format are:

compare add (CR-83), **compare clock** (CR-87), **compare configure** (CR-89), **configure** (CR-110), **down** (CR-139), **examine** (CR-149), **left** (CR-164), **right** (CR-208), **searchlog** (CR-214), **up** (CR-231), **virtual function** (CR-270), and **virtual signal** (CR-282)

Expressions may be typed directly on the VSIM command line, or you can use the "[The GUI Expression Builder](#)" (UM-305).

Expression typing

GUI expressions are typed. The supported types consist of six scalar types and two array types.

Scalar types

The scalar types are as follows: boolean, integer, real, time (64-bit integer), enumeration, and signal state. Signal states are represented by the nine VHDL std_logic states: 'U' 'X' '0' '1' 'Z' 'H' 'L' 'W' and '-'. Verilog states 0, 1, x, and z are mapped into these states and the Verilog strengths are ignored. Conversion is done automatically when referencing Verilog nets or registers.

Array types

The array types supported are signed and unsigned arrays of signal states. This would correspond to the VHDL std_logic_array type. Verilog registers are automatically converted to these array types. The array type can be treated as either UNSIGNED or SIGNED, as in the IEEE std_logic_arith package. Normally, referencing a signal array causes it to be treated as UNSIGNED by the expression evaluator; to cause it to be treated as SIGNED, use casting as described below. Numeric operations supported on arrays are performed by the expression evaluator via ModelSim's built-in numeric_standard (and similar) package routines. The expression evaluator selects the appropriate numeric routine based on SIGNED or UNSIGNED properties of the array arguments and the result.

The enumeration types supported are any VHDL enumerated type. Enumeration literals may be used in the expression as long as some variable of that enumeration type is referenced in the expression. This is useful for sub-expressions of the form:

```
(/memory/state == reading)
```

Signal and subelement naming conventions

ModelSim supports naming conventions for VHDL and Verilog signal pathnames, VHDL array indexing, Verilog bit selection, VHDL subrange specification, and Verilog part selection.

Examples in Verilog and VHDL syntax:

```
top.chip.vlogsig
/top/chip/vhdlsig
vlogsig[3]
vhdlsig(9)
vlogsig[5:2]
vhdlsig(5 downto 2)
```

Concatenation of signals or subelements

Elements in the concatenation that are arrays are expanded so that each element in the array becomes a top-level element of the concatenation. But for elements in the concatenation that are records, the entire record becomes one top-level element in the result. To specify that the records be broken down so that their subelements become top-level elements in the concatenation, use the **concat_flatten** directive. Currently we do not support leaving full arrays as elements in the result. (Please let us know if you need that option.)

If the elements being concatenated are of incompatible base type, a VHDL-style record will be created. The record object can be expanded in the Signals and Wave windows just like an array of compatible type elements.

Concatenation syntax for VHDL

```
<signalOrSliceName1> & <signalOrSliceName2> & ...
```

Concatenation syntax for Verilog

```
&{<signalOrSliceName1>, <signalOrSliceName2>, ... }
&{<count>{<signalOrSliceName1>}, <signalOrSliceName2>, ... }
```

Note that the concatenation syntax begins with "&{" rather than just "{". Repetition multipliers are supported, as illustrated in the second line. The repetition element itself may be an arbitrary concatenation subexpression.

Concatenation directives

The concatenation directive (as illustrated below) can be used to constrain the resulting array range of a concatenation or influence how compound objects are treated. By default, the concatenation will be created with descending index range from $(n-1)$ downto 0, where n is the number of elements in the array. The **concat_range** directive completely specifies the index range. The **concat_ascending** directive specifies that the index start at zero and increment upwards. The **concat_flatten** directive flattens the signal structure hierarchy. The **concat_sort_wild_ascending** directive gathers signals by name in ascending order (the default is descending).

```
(concat_range 31:0)<concatenationExpr> # Verilog syntax
(concat_range (31:0))<concatenationExpr> # Also Verilog syntax
(concat_range (31 downto 0))<concatenationExpr> # VHDL syntax
(concat_ascending) <concatenationExpr>
(concat_flatten) <concatenationExpr> # no hierarchy
(concat_sort_wild_ascending) <concatenationExpr>
```

Examples

```
&{ "mybusbasename*" }
```

Gathers all signals in the current context whose names begin with "mybusbasename", sorts those names in descending order, and creates a bus with index range $(n-1)$ downto 0, where n is the number of matching signals found. (Note that it currently does not derive the index name from the tail of the one-bit signal name.)

```
(concat_range 13:4)&{ "mybusbasename*" }
```

Specifies the index range to be 13 downto 4, with the signals gathered by name in descending order.

```
(concat_ascending)&{ "mybusbasename*" }
```

Specifies an ascending range of 0 to $n-1$, with the signals gathered by name in descending order.

```
(concat_ascending)((concat_sort_wild_ascending)&{ "mybusbasename*" })
```

Specifies an ascending range of 0 to $n-1$, with the signals gathered by name in ascending order.

VHDL record field support

Arbitrarily-nested arrays and records are supported, but operators will only operate on one field at a time. That is, the expression $\{a == b\}$ where a and b are records with multiple fields, is not supported. This would have to be expressed as:

```
{(a.f1 == b.f1) && (a.f2 == b.f2) ...}
```

Examples:

```
vhdsig.field1
vhdsig.field1.subfield1
vhdsig.(5).field3
vhdsig.field4(3 downto 0)
```

Grouping and precedence

Operator precedence generally follows that of the C language, but we recommend liberal use of parentheses.

Searching for binary signal values in the GUI

When you use the GUI to search for signal values displayed in 4-state binary radix, you should be aware of how ModelSim maps between binary radix and std_logic. The issue arises because there is no "uninitialized" value in binary, while there is in std_logic (designated by the letter "U"). Consequently, ModelSim relies on mapping tables to determine whether a match occurs between the displayed binary signal value and the underlying std_logic value.

For comparing VHDL std_logic/std_ulogic objects, ModelSim uses the table shown below. An entry of "0" in the table is "no match"; an entry of "1" is a "match"; an entry of "2" is a match only if you set the Tcl variable **STDLOGIC_X_MatchesAnything** to 1. Note that *X* will match a *U*, and - will match anything.

Search Entry	Matches as follows:								
	U	X	0	1	Z	W	L	H	-
U	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
X	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
0	0	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
1	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
Z	0	2	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
W	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
L	0	2	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
H	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

For comparing Verilog net values, ModelSim uses the table shown below. An entry of "2" is a match only if you set the Tcl variable "VLOG_X_MatchesAnything" to 1.

Search Entry	Matches as follows:			
	0	1	Z	X
0	1	0	0	2
1	0	1	0	2
Z	0	0	1	2
X	2	2	2	1

► **Note:** This matching algorithm applies only to searching via the GUI; it does not apply to VHDL or Verilog testbenches.

Expression syntax

GUI expressions generally follow C-language syntax, with both VHDL-specific and Verilog-specific conventions supported. These expressions are not parsed by the Tcl parser, and so do not support general Tcl; parentheses should be used rather than curly braces. Procedure calls are not supported.

A GUI expression can include the following elements: Tcl macros, constants, array constants, variables, array variables, signal attributes, operators and casting.

Tcl macros

Macros are useful for pre-defined constants or for entire expressions that have been previously saved. The substitution is done only once, when the expression is first parsed. Macro syntax is:

`$<name>`

Substitutes the string value of the Tcl global variable <name>.

Constants

Type	Values
boolean value	true false TRUE FALSE
integer	[0-9]+
real number	<int> (<int>.<int>[exp]) where the optional [exp] is: (e E)[+ -][0-9]+
time	integer or real optionally followed by time unit
enumeration	VHDL user-defined enumeration literal
single bit constants	expressed as any of the following: 0 1 x X z Z U H L W 'U' 'X' '0' '1' 'Z' 'H' 'L' 'W' '-' 1'b0 1'b1

Array constants, expressed in any of the following formats

Type	Values
VHDL # notation	<int>#<alphanum>[#] Example: 16#abc123#
VHDL bitstring	"(U X 0 1 Z L H W -)*" Example: "11010X11"
VLOG notation	[-][<int>]'(b B o O d D h H) <alphanum> (where <alphanum> includes 0-9, a-f, A-F and '-') Example: 12'hc91 (This is the preferred notation because it removes the ambiguity about the number of bits.)
Based notation	0x..., 0X..., 0o..., 0O..., 0b..., 0B... ModelSim automatically zero fills unspecified upper bits.

Variables

Variable	Type
Name of a signal	The name may be a simple name, a VHDL or VLOG style extended identifier, or a VHDL or VLOG style path. The signal must be one of the following types: -- VHDL signal of type INTEGER, REAL or TIME -- VHDL signal of type std_logic or bit -- VHDL signal of type user-defined enumeration -- VLOG net, VLOG register, VLOG integer, or VLOG real
NOW	Returns the value of time at the current location in the WLF file as the WLF file is being scanned (not the most recent simulation time).

Array variables

Variable	Type
Name of a signal	-- VHDL signals of type bit_vector or std_logic_vector -- VLOG register -- VLOG net array A subrange or index may be specified in either VHDL or VLOG syntax. Examples: mysignal(1 to 5), mysignal[1:5], mysignal (4), mysignal [4]

Signal attributes

<name>'event
 <name>'rising
 <name>'falling
 <name>'delayed()
 <name>'hasX

The 'delayed attribute lets you assign a delay to a VHDL signal. To assign a delay to a signal in Verilog, use "#" notation in a subexpression (e.g., #-10 /top/signalA).

The hasX attribute lets you search for signals, nets, or registers that contains an X (unknown) value.

See ["Examples"](#) (CR-25) below for further details on 'delayed and 'hasX.

Operators

Operator	Description
&&	boolean and
	boolean or
!	boolean not
==	equal
!=	not equal
===	exact equal
!==	exact not equal
<	less than
<=	less than or equal
>	greater than
>=	greater than or equal
not/NOT or ~	unary bitwise inversion
and/AND/&	bitwise and
nand/NAND	bitwise nand
or/OR/	bitwise or
nor/NOR	bitwise nor
xor/XOR	bitwise xor
xnor/XNOR	bitwise xnor

Operator	Description
sll/SLL	shift left logical
sla/SLA	shift left arithmetic
srl/SRL	shift right logical
sra/SRA	shift right arithmetic
ror/ROR	rotate right
rol/ROL	rotate left
+	arithmetic add
-	arithmetic subtract
*	arithmetic multiply
/	arithmetic divide
mod/MOD	arithmetic modulus
rem/REM	arithmetic remainder
<vector_expr>	OR reduction
^<vector_expr>	XOR reduction

► **Note:** Arithmetic operators use the `std_logic_arith` package.

Casting

Casting	Description
(bool)	convert to boolean
(boolean)	convert to boolean
(int)	convert to integer
(integer)	convert to integer
(real)	convert to real
(time)	convert to 64-bit integer
(std_logic)	convert to 9-state signal value
(signed)	convert to signed vector
(unsigned)	convert to unsigned vector
(std_logic_vector)	convert to unsigned vector

Examples

```
/top/bus & $bit_mask
```

This expression takes the bitwise AND function of signal `/top/bus` and the array constant contained in the global Tcl variable `bit_mask`.

```
clk'event && (/top/xyz == 16'hffae)
```

This expression evaluates to a boolean true when signal `clk` changes and signal `/top/xyz` is equal to hex `ffae`; otherwise is false.

```
clk'rising && (mystate == reading) && (/top/u3/addr == 32'habcd1234)
```

Evaluates to a boolean true when signal `clk` just changed from low to high and signal `mystate` is the enumeration `reading` and signal `/top/u3/addr` is equal to the specified 32-bit hex constant; otherwise is false.

```
(/top/u3/addr and 32'hff000000) == 32'hac000000
```

Evaluates to a boolean true when the upper 8 bits of the 32-bit signal `/top/u3/addr` equals hex `ac`.

```
/top/signalA'delayed(10ns)
```

This expression returns `/top/signalA` delayed by 10 ns.

```
/top/signalA'delayed(10 ns) && /top/signalB
```

This expression takes the logical AND of a delayed `/top/signalA` with the undelayed `/top/signalB`.

```
virtual function { (#-10 /top/signalA) && /top/signalB}
mySignalB_AND_DelayedSignalA
```

This evaluates */top/signalA* at 10 simulation time steps before the current time, and takes the logical AND of the result with the current value of */top/signalB*. The '#' notation uses positive numbers for looking into the future, and negative numbers for delay. This notation does not support the use of time units.

```
((NOW > 23 us) && (NOW < 54 us)) && clk'rising && (mode == writing)
```

Evaluates to a boolean true when WLF file time is between 23 and 54 microseconds, *clk* just changed from low to high, and signal mode is enumeration writing.

```
searchlog -expr {dbus'hasX} {0 ns} dbus
```

Searches for an 'X' in *dbus*. This is equivalent to the expression: *{dbus(0) == 'x' // dbus(1) == 'x'}* . . . This makes it possible to search for X values without having to write a type specific literal.

Commands

Chapter contents

[Command reference table](#) CR-28

The commands here are entered either in macro files or on the command line of the Main window. Some commands are automatically entered on the command line when you use the ModelSim graphical user interface.

Note that in addition to the simulation commands documented in this section, you can use the Tcl commands described in the Tcl man pages (use the Main window menu selection: **Help > Tcl Man Pages**).

► **Note:** ModelSim commands are case sensitive. Type them as they are shown in this reference.

Command reference table

The following table provides a brief description of each ModelSim command. Command details, arguments and examples can be found at the page numbers given in the Command name column.

Command name	Action
.main clear (CR-37)	clears the Main window transcript
.wave.tree interrupt (CR-38)	halts the drawing of waves in the Wave window
.wave.tree zoomfull (CR-39)	zooms the Wave window from time zero to the current simulation time
.wave.tree zoomin (CR-40)	zooms in the Wave window by the specified factor
.wave.tree zoomlast (CR-41)	zooms the Wave window to the setting of the last zoom change
.wave.tree zoomout (CR-42)	zooms out the Wave window by the specified factor
.wave.tree zoomrange (CR-43)	zooms the Wave to the specified range
abort (CR-44)	halts the execution of a macro file interrupted by a breakpoint or error
add button (CR-45)	adds a user-defined button to the Main window button bar
add dataflow (CR-47)	adds the specified item to the Dataflow window
add list (CR-48)	lists VHDL signals and variables, and Verilog nets and registers, and their values in the List window
add log	also known as the log command; see log (CR-166)
add_menu (CR-51)	adds a menu to the menu bar of the specified window, using the specified menu name
add_menuchb (CR-53)	creates a checkbox within the specified menu of the specified window
add_menuitem (CR-54)	creates a menu item within the specified menu of the specified window
add_separator (CR-55)	adds a separator as the next item in the specified menu path in the specified window
add_submenu (CR-56)	creates a cascading submenu within the specified menu_path of the specified window
add wave (CR-57)	adds VHDL signals and variables, and Verilog nets and registers to the Wave window
alias (CR-61)	creates a new Tcl procedure that evaluates the specified commands
batch_mode (CR-62)	returns a 1 if ModelSim is operating in batch mode, otherwise returns a 0
bd (CR-63)	deletes a breakpoint
bookmark add wave (CR-64)	adds a bookmark to the specified Wave window

Command name	Action
bookmark delete wave (CR-65)	deletes bookmarks from the specified Wave window
bookmark goto wave (CR-66)	zooms and scrolls a Wave window using the specified bookmark
bookmark list wave (CR-67)	displays a list of available bookmarks
bp (CR-68)	sets a breakpoint
cd (CR-71)	changes the ModelSim local directory to the specified directory
change (CR-72)	modifies the value of a VHDL variable or Verilog register variable
change_menu_cmd (CR-73)	changes the command to be executed for a specified menu item label, in the specified menu, in the specified window
check contention add (CR-74)	enables contention checking for the specified nodes
check contention config (CR-75)	writes checking messages to a file
check contention off (CR-76)	disables contention checking for the specified nodes
check float add (CR-77)	enables float checking for the specified nodes
check float config (CR-78)	writes checking messages to a file
check float off (CR-79)	disables float checking for the specified nodes
check stable off (CR-80)	disables stability checking
check stable on (CR-81)	enables stability checking on the entire design
checkpoint (CR-82)	saves the state of your simulation
compare add (CR-83)	compares signals in a reference design against signals in a test design
compare annotate (CR-86)	marks a compare difference as "ignore" or tags it with a text message
compare clock (CR-87)	defines a clock to be used with clocked-mode comparisons
compare configure (CR-89)	modifies options for compare signals or regions
compare continue (CR-90)	continues difference computation that had been suspended
compare delete (CR-91)	deletes a signal or region from the current comparison
compare end (CR-92)	closes the currently open comparison
compare info (CR-93)	lists the results of the comparison
compare list (CR-95)	lists all the compare add commands currently in effect
compare options (CR-96)	sets defaults for options used in other compare commands
compare reload (CR-99)	reloads a comparison previously saved with the compare savediffs command
compare reset (CR-100)	clears the current compare differences
compare run (CR-101)	runs the comparison on selected signals

Command name	Action
compare savediffs (CR-102)	saves comparison differences to a file that can be reloaded later
compare saverules (CR-103)	saves comparison setup information to a file that can be reloaded later
compare see (CR-104)	displays a comparison difference in the Wave window
compare start (CR-106)	starts a new dataset comparison
compare stop (CR-108)	halts active difference computation
compare update (CR-109)	updates the comparison differences
configure (CR-110)	invokes the List or Wave widget configure command for the current default List or Wave window
context (CR-114)	provides several operations on a context's name
coverage clear (CR-116)	clears all coverage data obtained during previous run commands
coverage reload (CR-121)	seeds the coverage statistics with the output of a previous coverage report command
coverage exclude clear (CR-117)	unloads the current exclusion filter file
coverage exclude disable (CR-118)	disables the current exclusion filter file
coverage exclude enable (CR-119)	enables a previously disabled exclusion filter file
coverage exclude load (CR-120)	loads an exclusion filter file
coverage report (CR-122)	produces a textual output of the coverage statistics that have been gathered up to this point
dataset alias (CR-123)	assigns an additional name to a dataset
dataset clear (CR-124)	clears the current simulation WLF file
dataset close (CR-125)	closes a dataset
dataset info (CR-126)	reports information about the specified dataset
dataset list (CR-127)	lists the open dataset(s)
dataset open (CR-128)	opens a dataset and references it by a logical name
dataset rename (CR-129)	changes the logical name of an opened dataset
dataset save (CR-130)	saves data from the current WLF file to a specified file
dataset snapshot (CR-131)	saves data from the current WLF file at a specified interval
delete (CR-133)	removes HDL items from either the List or Wave window
describe (CR-134)	displays information about the specified HDL item

Command name	Action
disablebp (CR-135)	turns off breakpoints and when commands
disable_menu (CR-136)	disables the specified menu within the specified window
disable_menuitem (CR-137)	disables the specified menu item within the specified menu_path of the specified window
do (CR-138)	executes commands contained in a macro file
down (CR-139)	searches for signal transitions or values in the specified List window
drivers (CR-141)	displays in the Main window the current value and scheduled future values for all the drivers of a specified VHDL signal or Verilog net
dumplog64 (CR-142)	dumps the contents of the <i>vsim.wlf</i> file in a readable format
echo (CR-143)	displays a specified message in the Main window
edit (CR-144)	invokes the editor specified by the EDITOR environment variable
enablebp (CR-145)	turns on breakpoints and when commands turned off by the disablebp command (CR-135)
enable_menu (CR-146)	enables a previously-disabled menu
enable_menuitem (CR-147)	enables a previously-disabled menu item
environment (CR-148)	displays or changes the current dataset and region environment
examine (CR-149)	examines one or more HDL items, and displays current values (or the values at a specified previous time) in the Main window
exit (CR-152)	exits the simulator and the ModelSim application
find (CR-153)	displays the full pathnames of all HDL items in the design whose names match the name specification you provide
force (CR-156)	allows you to apply stimulus to VHDL signals and Verilog nets and registers, interactively
getactivecursortime (CR-159)	gets the time of the active cursor in the Wave window
getactivemarkertime (CR-160)	gets the time of the active marker in the List window
help (CR-161)	displays in the Main window a brief description and syntax for the specified command
history (CR-162)	lists the commands executed during the current session
lecho (CR-163)	takes one or more Tcl lists as arguments and pretty-prints them to the Main window
left (CR-164)	searches left (previous) for signal transitions or values in the specified Wave window

Command name	Action
log (CR-166)	creates a wave log format (WLF) file containing simulation data for all HDL items whose names match the provided specifications
lshift (CR-168)	takes a Tcl list as argument and shifts it in-place one place to the left, eliminating the 0th element
lsublist (CR-169)	returns a sublist of the specified Tcl list that matches the specified Tcl glob pattern
macro_option (CR-170)	controls the speed and delay of macro (DO file) playback, plus the level of debugging feedback
modelsim (CR-171)	starts the ModelSim GUI without prompting you to load a design; valid only for Windows platforms
next (CR-172)	continues a search; see the search command (CR-212)
noforce (CR-173)	removes the effect of any active force (CR-156) commands on the selected HDL items
nolog (CR-174)	suspends writing of data to the WLF file for the specified signals
notepad (CR-176)	opens a simple text editor
noview (CR-177)	closes a window in the ModelSim GUI
nowhen (CR-178)	deactivates selected when (CR-314) commands
onbreak (CR-179)	specifies command(s) to be executed when running a macro that encounters a breakpoint in the source code
onElabError (CR-180)	specifies one or more commands to be executed when an error is encountered during elaboration
onerror (CR-181)	specifies one or more commands to be executed when a running macro encounters an error
pause (CR-182)	interrupts the execution of a macro
play (CR-183)	plays a sequence of keyboard and mouse actions, which were previously saved to a file with the record command (CR-201)
power add (CR-184)	specifies the signals or nets to track for power information
power report (CR-185)	writes out the power information for the specified signals or nets
power reset (CR-186)	resets power information to zero for the signals or nets specified with the power add command (CR-184)
printenv (CR-187)	echoes to the Main window the current names and values of all environment variables
profile clear (CR-188)	clears any data that has been gathered during previous run commands

Command name	Action
profile interval (CR-189)	selects the frequency with which the profiler collects samples during a run command
profile off (CR-190)	discontinues runtime profiling
profile on (CR-191)	enables runtime analysis of where your simulation is spending its time
profile option (CR-192)	allows various profiling options to be changed
profile report (CR-193)	produces a textual output of the profiling statistics that have been gathered up to this point
project (CR-194)	performs common operations on new projects
property list (CR-195)	changes one or more properties of the specified signal, net or register in the List window (UM-204)
property wave (CR-196)	changes one or more properties of the specified signal, net or register in the Wave window (UM-246)
pwd (CR-197)	displays the current directory path in the Main window
quietly (CR-198)	turns off transcript echoing for the specified command
quit (CR-199)	exits the simulator
radix (CR-200)	specifies the default radix to be used
record (CR-201)	starts recording a replayable trace of all keyboard and mouse actions
report (CR-202)	displays the value of all simulator control variables, or the value of any simulator state variables relevant to the current simulation
restart (CR-204)	reloads the design elements and resets the simulation time to zero
restore (CR-206)	restores the state of a simulation that was saved with a checkpoint command (CR-82) during the current invocation of vsim
resume (CR-207)	resumes execution of a macro file after a pause command (CR-182), or a breakpoint
right (CR-208)	searches right (next) for signal transitions or values in the specified Wave window
run (CR-210)	advances the simulation by the specified number of timesteps
search (CR-212)	searches the specified window for one or more items matching the specified pattern(s)
searchlog (CR-214)	searches one or more of the currently open logfiles for a specified condition
seetime (CR-216)	scrolls the List or Wave window to make the specified time visible
shift (CR-217)	shifts macro parameter values down one place
show (CR-218)	lists HDL items and subregions visible from the current environment

Command name	Action
simstats (CR-219)	reports performance-related statistics about active simulations
splitio (CR-220)	operates on a VHDL inout or out port to create a new signal having the same name as the port suffixed with "__o"
status (CR-221)	lists all currently interrupted macros
step (CR-222)	steps to the next HDL statement
stop (CR-223)	stops simulation in batch files; used with the when command (CR-314)
tb (CR-224)	displays a stack trace for the current process in the Main window
toggle add (CR-225)	enables collection of toggle statistics for the specified nodes
toggle report (CR-226)	displays to the screen a list of all nodes that have not transitioned to both 0 and 1 at least once
toggle reset (CR-227)	resets the toggle counts to zero for the specified nodes
transcribe (CR-228)	displays a command in the Main window, then executes the command
transcript (CR-229)	controls echoing of commands executed in a macro file; also works at top level in batch mode
tssi2mti (CR-230)	converts a vector file in Fluence Technology (formerly TSSI) Standard Events Format into a sequence of force (CR-156) and run (CR-210) commands
up (CR-231)	searches for signal transitions or values in the specified List window
vcd add (CR-233)	adds the specified items to the VCD file
vcd checkpoint (CR-234)	dumps the current values of all VCD variables to the VCD file
vcd comment (CR-235)	inserts the specified comment in the VCD file
vcd dumpports (CR-236)	creates a VCD file that captures port driver data
vcd dumpportsall (CR-238)	creates a checkpoint in the VCD file that shows the current value of all selected ports
vcd dumpportsflush (CR-239)	flushes the VCD buffer to the VCD file
vcd dumpportslimit (CR-240)	specifies the maximum size of the VCD file
vcd dumpportsoff (CR-241)	turns off VCD dumping and records all dumped port values as x
vcd dumpportson (CR-242)	turns on VCD dumping and records the current value of all selected ports
vcd file (CR-243)	specifies the filename and state mapping for the VCD file created by a vcd add command (CR-233)
vcd files (CR-245)	specifies the filename and state mapping for the VCD file created by a vcd add command (CR-233); supports multiple VCD files
vcd flush (CR-247)	flushes the contents of the VCD file buffer to the VCD file

Command name	Action
vcd limit (CR-248)	specifies the maximum size of the VCD file
vcd off (CR-249)	turns off VCD dumping and records all VCD variable values as x
vcd on (CR-250)	turns on VCD dumping and records the current values of all VCD variables
vcd2wlf (CR-251)	translates VCD files into WLF files
vcom (CR-252)	compiles VHDL design units
vdel (CR-258)	deletes a design unit from a specified library
vdir (CR-259)	lists the contents of a design library
verror (CR-260)	prints a detailed description of a message number
vgencomp (CR-261)	writes a Verilog module's equivalent VHDL component declaration to standard output
view (CR-263)	opens a ModelSim window and brings it to the front of the display
virtual count (CR-265)	counts the number of currently defined virtuals that were not read in using a macro file
virtual define (CR-266)	prints the definition of the virtual signal or function in the form of a command that can be used to re-create the object
virtual delete (CR-267)	removes the matching virtuals
virtual describe (CR-268)	prints a complete description of the data type of one or more virtual signals
virtual expand (CR-269)	produces a list of all the non-virtual objects contained in the virtual signal(s)
virtual function (CR-270)	creates a new signal that consists of logical operations on existing signals and simulation time
virtual hide (CR-273)	sets a flag in the specified real or virtual signals so that the signals do not appear in the Signals window
virtual log (CR-274)	causes the sim-mode dependent signals of the specified virtual signals to be logged by the simulator
virtual nohide (CR-276)	resets the flag set by a virtual hide command
virtual nolog (CR-277)	stops the logging of the specified virtual signals
virtual region (CR-279)	creates a new user-defined design hierarchy region
virtual save (CR-280)	saves the definitions of virtuals to a file
virtual show (CR-281)	lists the full path names of all the virtuals explicitly defined
virtual signal (CR-282)	creates a new signal that consists of concatenations of signals and subelements
virtual type (CR-285)	creates a new enumerated type

Command name	Action
vlib (CR-287)	creates a design library
vlog (CR-288)	compiles Verilog design units
vmake (CR-296)	creates a makefile that can be used to reconstruct the specified library
vmap (CR-297)	defines a mapping between a logical library name and a directory by modifying the <i>modelsim.ini</i> file
vsim (CR-298)	loads a new design into the simulator
vsim<info> (CR-312)	returns information about the current vsim executable
vsource (CR-313)	specifies an alternative file to use for the current source file
when (CR-314)	instructs ModelSim to perform actions when the specified conditions are met
where (CR-318)	displays information about the system environment
wlf2log (CR-319)	translates a ModelSim WLF file(<i>vsim.wlf</i>) to a QuickSim II logfile
wlfrecover (CR-321)	attempts to repair incomplete WLF files
write cell_report (CR-322)	creates a report of cell instances in the design that are optimized (-fast)
write format (CR-323)	records the names and display options in a file of the HDL items currently being displayed in the List or Wave window
write list (CR-325)	records the contents of the most recently opened or specified List window in a list output file
write preferences (CR-326)	saves the current GUI preference settings to a Tcl preference file
write report (CR-327)	prints a summary of the design being simulated
write transcript (CR-328)	writes the contents of the Main window transcript to the specified file
write tssi (CR-329)	records the contents of the default or specified List window in a “TSSI format” file
write wave (CR-331)	records the contents of the most currently opened or specified Wave window in PostScript format

.main clear

The **.main clear** command clears the transcript. The behavior is the same as the Main window **File > Transcript > Clear Transcript** menu selection.

Syntax

```
.main clear
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[Main window](#) (UM-173)

.wave.tree interrupt

The **.wave.tree interrupt** command halts the drawing of waves in the Wave window. This command can be useful when you have a large WLF file that is taking a long time to display.

Syntax

```
.wave.tree interrupt
```

Arguments

None.

.wave.tree zoomfull

The **.wave.tree zoomfull** command redraws the Wave window to show the entire simulation from time 0 to the current simulation time. The behavior is the same as the [Wave window](#) (UM-246) **View > Zoom > Zoom Full** menu selection.

Returns the zoom range as two time values.

Syntax

```
.wave.tree zoomfull
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[.wave.tree zoomin](#) (CR-40), [.wave.tree zoomlast](#) (CR-41), [.wave.tree zoomout](#) (CR-42),
[.wave.tree zoomrange](#) (CR-43)

Example

```
.wave.tee zoomfull  
# {0 ns}{2310 ns}
```

.wave.tree zoomin

The **.wave.tree zoomin** command allows you to zoom in the Wave window by some factor. The behavior is similar to the [Wave window](#) (UM-246) **View > Zoom > Zoom In** menu selection.

Returns the zoom range as two time values.

Syntax

```
.wave.tree zoomin  
  <factor>
```

Arguments

<factor>

A number that specifies how much you want to zoom in the Wave window. Required.

See also

[.wave.tree zoomfull](#) (CR-39), [.wave.tree zoomlast](#) (CR-41), [.wave.tree zoomout](#) (CR-42), [.wave.tree zoomrange](#) (CR-43)

Example

```
.wave.tree zoomin 2  
# {577 ns}{1733 ns}
```


.wave.tree zoomlast

The **.wave.tree zoomlast** command zooms the Wave window to the setting prior to the most recent zoom change. The behavior is the same as the [Wave window](#) (UM-246) **View > Zoom > Zoom Last** menu selection.

Returns the zoom range as two time values.

Syntax

```
.wave.tree zoomlast
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[.wave.tree zoomfull](#) (CR-39), [.wave.tree zoomin](#) (CR-40), [.wave.tree zoomout](#) (CR-42),
[.wave.tree zoomrange](#) (CR-43)

Example

```
.wave.tree zoomlast  
# {0 ns}{2310 ns}
```

.wave.tree zoomout

The **.wave.tree zoomout** command allows you to zoom out the Wave window by some factor. The behavior is similar to the [Wave window](#) (UM-246) **View > Zoom > Zoom Out** menu selection.

Returns the zoom range as two time values.

Syntax

```
.wave.tree zoomout  
  <factor>
```

Arguments

<factor>

A number that specifies how much you want to zoom out the Wave window. Required.

See also

[.wave.tree zoomfull](#) (CR-39), [.wave.tree zoomin](#) (CR-40), [.wave.tree zoomlast](#) (CR-41),
[.wave.tree zoomrange](#) (CR-43)

Example

```
.wave.tree zoomout 2  
# {865 ns}{1445 ns}
```

.wave.tree zoomrange

The **.wave.tree zoomrange** command lets you set the zoom range for the Wave window. The behavior is the same as the [Wave window](#) (UM-246) **View > Zoom > Zoom Range** menu selection.

Returns the zoom range as two time values.

Syntax

```
.wave.tree zoomrange
    [<time1> [<time2>]]
```

Arguments

<time1>

<time2>

time1 and **time2** are floating point numbers that specify a zoom range. If neither number is specified, the command returns the current zoom range. If only **time1** is specified, then the zoom range is set to start at 0 and end at **time1**.

Either range number may include an optional VHDL resolution time-unit. The resolution and range number must be enclosed in either quotes or curly brackets (see the example below). If not specified the resolution defaults to the [UserTimeUnit](#) (UM-450) set in the *modelsim.ini* file.

Examples

```
.wave.tree zoomrange {.5 us} {1.75 us}
# {500 ns} {1750 ns}
```

Zooms the Wave window between .5 us and 1.75 us and returns the zoom range in current simulator time units.

See also

[.wave.tree zoomfull](#) (CR-39), [.wave.tree zoomin](#) (CR-40), [.wave.tree zoomlast](#) (CR-41), [.wave.tree zoomout](#) (CR-42)

abort

The **abort** command halts the execution of a macro file interrupted by a breakpoint or error. When macros are nested, you may choose to abort the last macro only, abort a specified number of nesting levels, or abort all macros. The **abort** command may be used within a macro to return early.

Syntax

```
abort  
[<n> | all]
```

Arguments

<n> | all

An integer giving the number of nested macro levels to abort; **all** aborts all levels. Optional. Default is 1.

See also

[onbreak](#) (CR-179), [onElabError](#) (CR-180), [onerror](#) (CR-181)

add button

The **add button** command adds a user-defined button to the Main window button bar. New buttons are added to the right end of the bar. You can also add buttons with a ModelSim tool: "The Button Adder" (UM-310).

Returns the path name of the button widget created.

Syntax

```
add button
    <Text> <Cmd> [Disable | NoDisable] [{<option> <value> ...}]
```

Arguments

<Text>

The label to appear on the face of the button. Required.

<Cmd>

The command to be executed when the button is clicked with the left mouse button. To echo the command and display the return value in the Main window, prefix the command with the **transcribe** command (CR-228). **Transcribe** will also echo the results to the transcript window. Required.

Disable | NoDisable

If Disable, the button will be grayed-out during a run and not active. If NoDisable, the button will continue to be active during a run. Optional. The default is Disable.

{<option> <value> ...}

A list of option-value pairs that will be applied to the button widget. Optional. Any properties belonging to Tk button widgets may be set. Useful options are foreground color (**-fg**), background color (**-bg**), width (**-width**) and relief (**-relief**).

For a complete list of available options, use the configure command addressed to the newly-created widget. For example:

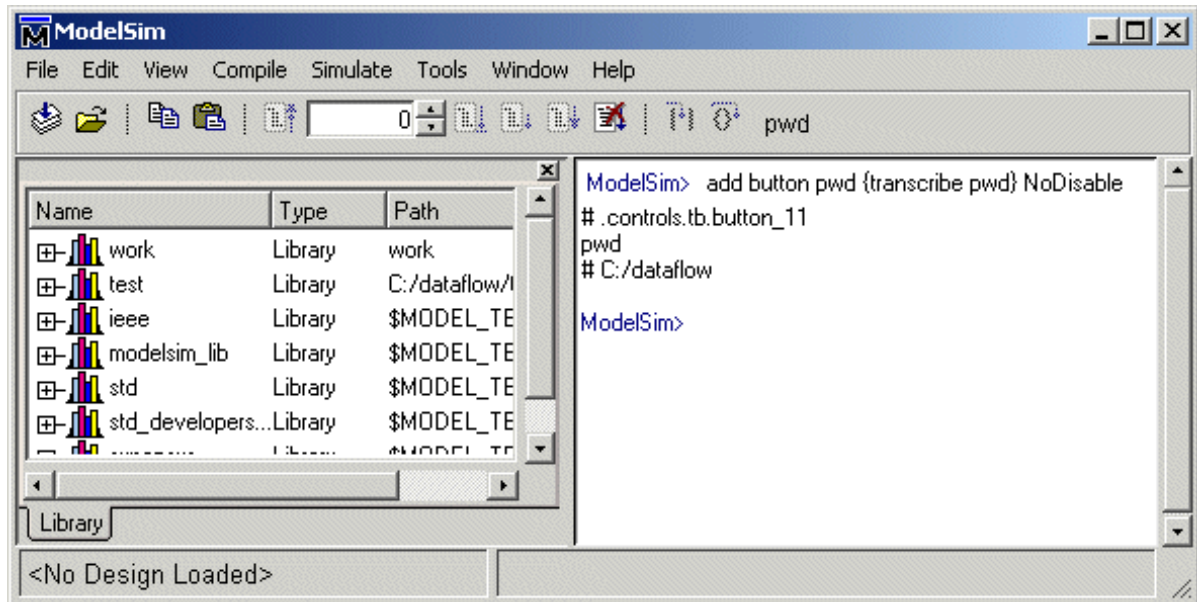
```
.controls.tb.button_7 config
```

- **Note:** Because the arguments are positional, a Disable | NoDisable option must be specified in order to use the options argument.

Examples

```
add button pwd {transcribe pwd} NoDisable
```

Creates a button labeled "pwd" that invokes the [transcribe](#) command (CR-228) with the **pwd** Tcl command, and echoes the command and its results to the Main window (see graphic below). The button remains active during a run.



```
add button date {transcribe exec date} Disable {-fg blue -bg yellow \
-activebackground red}
```

Creates a button labeled "date" that echoes the system date to the Main window. The button is disabled during a run; its colors are: blue foreground, yellow background, and red active background.

```
add button doit {run 1000 ns; echo did it} Disable {-underline 1}
```

Creates a "doit" button and underlines the second character of the label, the "o" of "doit".

```
.controls.tb.button_7 config -command {run 10000} -bg red
```

Changes the button command to "run 10000" and changes the button background color to red.

See also

[transcribe](#) (CR-228), ["The Button Adder"](#) (UM-310) tool

add dataflow

The add dataflow command adds the specified process, signal, net, or register to the Dataflow window. Wildcards are allowed.

Syntax

```
add dataflow  
    <item> [-window <wname>]
```

<item>

Specifies a process, signal, net, or register that you want to add to the Dataflow window. Required. Multiple items separated by spaces may be specified. Wildcards are allowed. (Note that the **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable identifies types to ignore when matching items with wildcard patterns.)

-window <wname>

Adds the items to the specified Dataflow window <wname> (e.g., dataflow2). Optional. Used to specify a particular window when multiple instances of that window type exist. Selects an existing window; does not create a new window. Use the **view** command (CR-263) with the **-new** option to create a new window.

See also

[Dataflow window](#) (UM-186)

add list

The **add list** command lists VHDL signals and variables and Verilog nets and registers in the List window, along with their associated values. User-defined buses may also be added for either language.

If no port mode is specified, **add list** will display all items in the selected region with names matching the item name specification.

Limitations: VHDL variables and Verilog memories can be listed using the variable's full name only (no wildcards).

Syntax

```
add list
[-allowconstants] [-in] [-inout] [-internal]
[[<item_name> | {<item_name> {sig1 sig2 sig3 ...}}] ...] ...
[-label <name>] [-notrigger | -trigger] [-out] [-ports] [-<radix>]
[-recursive] [-width <n>] [-window <wname>]
```

Arguments

-allowconstants

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that constants matching the wildcard search should be added to the List window. Optional. By default, constants are ignored because they do not change.

-in

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode IN if they match the **item_name** specification. Optional.

-inout

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode INOUT if they match the **item_name** specification. Optional.

-internal

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include internal items (non-port items) if they match the **item_name** specification. VHDL variables are not selected. Optional.

<item_name>

Specifies the name of the item to be listed. Optional. Wildcard characters are allowed. (Note that the **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable identifies types to ignore when matching items with wildcard patterns.) Variables may be added if preceded by the process name. For example,

```
add list myproc/int1
```

{<item_name> {sig1 sig2 sig3 ...}}

Creates a user-defined bus in place of **item_name**; 'sigi' are signals to be concatenated within the user-defined bus. Optional. Specified items may be either scalars or various sized arrays as long as they have the same element enumeration type.

- label <name>**
Specifies an alternative signal name to be displayed as a column heading in the listing. Optional. This alternative name is not valid in a **force** (CR-156) or **examine** (CR-149) command; however, it can be used in a **search** command (CR-212) with the **list** option.
- nodelta**
Specifies that the delta column not be displayed when adding signals to the List window. Optional. Identical to **configure list -delta none**.
- notrigger**
Specifies that items are to be listed, but does not cause the List window to be updated when the item changes. Optional.
- out**
For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode OUT if they match the **item_name** specification. Optional.
- ports**
For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include all ports. Optional. Has the same effect as specifying **-in**, **-out**, and **-inout** together.
- <radix>**
Specifies the radix for the items that follow in the command. Optional. Valid entries (or unique abbreviations) are:
- binary
 - octal
 - decimal (or signed)
 - unsigned
 - hexadecimal
 - ascii
 - symbolic
 - default
- If no radix is specified for an enumerated type, the default representation is used. You can change the default radix for the current simulation using the **radix** command (CR-200). You can change the default radix permanently by editing the **DefaultRadix** (UM-447) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.
- If you specify a radix for an array of a VHDL enumerated type, ModelSim converts each signal value to 1, 0, Z, or X.
- recursive**
For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional; if omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.
- trigger**
Specifies that items are to be listed and causes the List window to be updated when the items change. Optional. Default.
- width <n>**
Specifies the column width in characters. Optional.
- window <wname>**
Adds HDL items to the specified List window <wname> (e.g., list2). Optional. Used to specify a particular window when multiple instances of that window type exist. Selects an existing window; does not create a new window. Use the **view** command (CR-263) with the **-new** option to create a new window.

Examples

```
add list -r /*
    Lists all items in the design.

add list *
    Lists all items in the region.

add list -in *
    Lists all input ports in the region.

add list a -label sig /top/lower/sig {array_sig(9 to 23)}
    Displays a List window containing three columns headed a, sig, and array_sig(9 to 23).

add list clk -notrigger a b c d
    Lists clk, a, b, c, and d only when clk changes.

config list -strobeperiod {100 ns} -strobestart {0 ns} -usestrobe 1
add list -notrigger clk a b c d
    Lists clk, a, b, c, and d every 100 ns.

add list -hex {mybus {msb {opcode(8 downto 1)} data}}
    Creates a user-defined bus named "mybus" consisting of three signals; the bus is displayed in hex.

add list vec1 -hex vec2 -dec vec3 vec4
    Lists the item vec1 using symbolic values, lists vec2 in hexadecimal, and lists vec3 and vec4 in decimal.
```

See also

[add wave](#) (CR-57), [log](#) (CR-166), ["Extended identifiers"](#) (CR-15)

add_menu

The **add_menu** command adds a menu to the menu bar of the specified window, using the specified menu name. Use the **add_menuitem** (CR-54), **add_separator** (CR-55), **add_menubc** (CR-53), and **add_submenu** (CR-56) commands to complete the menu.

Returns the full Tk pathname of the new menu.

Color and other Tk properties of the menu may be changed, after creating the menu, using the Tk menu widget configure command.

Syntax

```
add_menu
    <window_name> <menu_name> [<shortcut> [-hide_menubutton]]
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window to contain the menu. Required.

Note that the path for the Main window must be expressed as ".". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.) as shown in the example below.

<menu_name>

Name to be given to the Tk menu widget. Required.

<shortcut>

Number of the letter in the menu name that is to be used as the shortcut. Numbering starts with 0 (i.e., first letter = 0, second letter = 1, third letter = 2, etc.). Optional unless you specify **-hide_menubutton**, in which case <shortcut> is required. Default is "-1", which indicates no shortcut is to be used.

-hide_menubutton

Causes the new menu not to be displayed. Optional. You can add the menu later by calling **tk_popup** on the menu path widget. Note that you must specify <shortcut> if you specify **-hide_menubutton**.

Examples

The following Tcl code is an example of creating user-customized menus. It adds a menu containing a top-level item labeled "Do My Own Thing...", which prints "my_own_thing.signals", and adds a cascading submenu labeled "changeCase" with two entries, "To Upper" and "To Lower", which echo "my_to_upper" and "my_to_lower" respectively. A checkbox that controls the value of myglobalvar (.signals:one) is also added.

```
view signals
set myglobalvar(.signals:one) 0
set myglobalvar(.signals:two) 1
proc AddMyMenus {wname} {

    global myglobalvar
    set cmd1 "echo my_own_thing $wname"
    set cmd2 "echo my_to_upper  $wname"
    set cmd3 "echo my_to_lower  $wname"
```

```
#           WindowName  Menu   MenuItem label           Command
#           -----
add_menu    $wname      mine   0;# 0th letter (M) is underlined
add_menuitem $wname      mine   "Do My Own Thing..." $cmd1
add_separator $wname      mine   ;#-----
add_submenu $wname      mine   changeCase
add_menuitem $wname      mine.changeCase "To Upper"    $cmd2
add_menuitem $wname      mine.changeCase "To Lower"  $cmd3
add_submenu $wname      mine   vars
add_menub   $wname      mine.vars "Feature One"    -variable
                                     myglobalvar($wname:one)
                                     -onvalue 1 -offvalue 0 -indicatoron 1
}
AddMyMenus .signals
```

This example is available in the following DO file: `<install_dir>/modeltech/examples/addmenu.do`. You can run the DO file to add the "Mine" menu shown in the illustration, or modify the file for different results.

To execute the DO file, select **Tools > Execute Macro** (Main window), or use the **do** command (CR-138).

See also

[add_menub](#) (CR-53), [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [add_separator](#) (CR-55), [add_submenu](#) (CR-56), [change_menu_cmd](#) (CR-73)

add_menucb

The **add_menucb** command creates a checkbox within the specified menu of the specified window. A checkbox is a small box with a label. Clicking on the box will toggle the state, from on to off or the reverse. When the box is "on", the Tcl global variable <var> is set to <onval>. When the box is "off", the global variable is set to <offval>. Also, if something else changes the global variable, its current state is reflected in the state of the checkbox. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
add_menucb
  <window_name> <menu_name> <Text> -variable <var> -onvalue <onval>
  -offvalue <offval> [-indicatoron <val>]
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required. The path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.).

<menu_name>

Name of the Tk menu widget. Required.

<Text>

Text to be displayed next to the checkbox. Required.

-variable <var>

Global Tcl variable to be reflected and changed. Required.

-onvalue <onval>

Value to set the global Tcl variable to when the box is "on". Required.

-offvalue <offval>

Value to set the global Tcl variable to when the box is "off". Required.

-indicatoron <val>

0 or 1. If 1, the status indicator is displayed. Otherwise it is not displayed. Optional. The default is 1.

Examples

```
add_menucb $wname mine.vars "Feature One" -variable myglobalvar($wname:one) \
  -onvalue 1 -offvalue 0 -indicatoron 1
```

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [add_separator](#) (CR-55), [add_submenu](#) (CR-56), [change_menu_cmd](#) (CR-73)

The **add_menucb** command is also used as part of the [add_menu](#) (CR-51) example.

add_menuitem

The **add_menuitem** command creates a menu item within the specified menu of the specified window. May be used within a submenu. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
add_menuitem
    <window_name> <menu_path> <Text> <Cmd> [ <shortcut> ]
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required. The path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.).

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu widget plus submenu path. Required.

<Text>

Text to be displayed. Required.

<Cmd>

The command to be executed when the menu item is selected with the left mouse button. To echo the command and display the return value in the Main window, prefix the command with the [transcribe](#) command (CR-228). **Transcribe** will also echo the results to the transcript window. Required.

<shortcut>

Number of the letter in the menu name that is to be used as the shortcut. Numbering starts with 0 (i.e., first letter = 0, second letter = 1, third letter = 2, etc.). Optional. Default is "-1", which indicates no shortcut is to be used.

Examples

```
add_menuitem $wname user "Save Results As..." $my_save_cmd
```

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [add_menuch](#) (CR-53), [add_separator](#) (CR-55), [add_submenu](#) (CR-56), [change_menu_cmd](#) (CR-73)

The **add_menuitem** command is also used as part of the [add_menu](#) (CR-51) example.

add_separator

The **add_separator** command adds a separator as the next item in the specified menu path in the specified window. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
add_separator  
    <window_name> <menu_path>
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required. The path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.).

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu widget plus submenu path. Required.

Examples

```
add_separator $wname user
```

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [add_menub](#) (CR-53), [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [add_submenu](#) (CR-56), [change_menu_cmd](#) (CR-73)

The **add_separator** command is also used as part of the [add_menu](#) (CR-51) example.

add_submenu

The **add_submenu** command creates a cascading submenu within the specified menu_path of the specified window. May be used within a submenu.

Returns the full Tk path to the new submenu widget.

Syntax

```
add_submenu
    <window_name> <menu_path> <name> [<shortcut>]
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required. The path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.).

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu widget plus submenu path. Required.

<name>

Name to be displayed on the submenu. Required.

<shortcut>

Number of the letter in the menu name that is to be used as the shortcut. Numbering starts with 0 (i.e., first letter = 0, second letter = 1, third letter = 2, etc.). Optional. Default is "-1", which indicates no shortcut is to be used.

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [add_menub](#) (CR-53), [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [add_separator](#) (CR-55), [change_menu_cmd](#) (CR-73)

The **add_submenu** command is also used as part of the [add_menu](#) (CR-51) example.

add wave

The **add wave** command adds VHDL signals and variables and Verilog nets and registers to the Wave window. It also allows specification of user-defined buses.

If no port mode is specified, **add wave** will display all items in the selected region with names matching the item name specification.

Limitations: VHDL variables and Verilog memories can be listed using the variable's full name only (no wildcards).

Syntax

```
add wave
[-allowconstants] [-color <standard_color_name>] [-expand <signal_name>]
[-<format>] [-height <pixels>] [-in] [-inout] [-internal]
[[-divider <divider_name>...] | [<item_name> | {<item_name> {sig1 sig2 sig3
...}}] ...] [-label <name>] [-nouupdate] [-offset <offset>] [-out] [-ports]
[-<radix>] [-recursive] [-scale <scale>] [-window <wname>]
```

Arguments

-allowconstants

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that constants matching the wildcard search should be added to the Wave window. Optional. By default, constants are ignored because they do not change.

-color <standard_color_name>

Specifies the color used to display a waveform. Optional. These are the standard X Window color names, or rgb value (e.g., #357f77); enclose 2-word names ("light blue") in quotes.

-divider <divider_name>

Adds a divider with the specified name. Optional. You can specify one or more names. All names listed after **-divider** are taken to be names.

-expand <signal_name>

Causes a compound signal to be expanded immediately, but only one level down. Optional. The <signal_name> is required, and may include wildcards.

-<format>

Specifies the display format of the items:

```
literal
logic
analog-step
analog-interpolated
analog-backstep
```

Optional. Literal waveforms are displayed as a box containing the item value. Logic signals may be U, X, 0, 1, Z, W, L, H, or '-'.

The way each state is displayed is specified by the logic type display preferences, see ["Preference variables located in INI files"](#) (UM-444). Analog signals are sized by **-scale** and by **-offset**. Analog-step changes to the new time before plotting the new Y. Analog-interpolated draws a diagonal line. Analog-backstep plots the new Y before

moving to the new time. See ["Editing and formatting HDL items in the Wave window"](#) (UM-261).

`-height <pixels>`

Specifies the height (in pixels) of the waveform. Optional.

`-in`

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode IN if they match the `item_name` specification. Optional.

`-inout`

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode INOUT if they match the `item_name` specification. Optional.

`-internal`

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include internal items (non-port items) if they match the `item_name` specification. Optional.

`<item_name>`

Specifies the names of HDL items to be included in the Wave window display. Optional. Wildcard characters are allowed. Note that the **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable identifies types to ignore when matching items with wildcard patterns. Variables may be added if preceded by the process name. For example,

```
add wave myproc/int1
```

```
{<item_name> {sig1 sig2 sig3 ...}}
```

Creates a user-defined bus with the name `<item_name>`; 'sigi' are signals to be concatenated within the user-defined bus. Optional. The following option is available:

► **Note:** You can also select **Tools > Combine Signals** (Wave window) to create a user-defined bus.

`-label <name>`

Specifies an alternative name for the signal being added to the Wave window. Optional. For example,

```
add wave -label c clock
```

adds the *clock* signal, labeled as "c", to the Wave window.

This alternative name is not valid in a **force** (CR-156) or **examine** (CR-149) command; however, it can be used in a **search** command (CR-212) with the **wave** option.

`-noupdate`

Prevents the Wave window from updating when a series of **add wave** commands are executed in series. Optional.

`-offset <offset>`

Modifies an analog waveform's position on the display. Optional. The offset value is part of the wave positioning equation (see **-scale** below).

`-out`

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode OUT if they match the `item_name` specification. Optional.

-ports

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the listing is to include ports of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.

-<radix>

Specifies the radix for the items that follow in the command. Optional. Valid entries (or any unique abbreviation) are:

```
binary
octal
decimal (or signed)
unsigned
hexadecimal
ascii
symbolic
default
```

If no radix is specified for an enumerated type, the default representation is used. You can change the default radix for the current simulation using the [radix](#) command (CR-200). You can change the default radix permanently by editing the [DefaultRadix](#) (UM-447) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

If you specify a radix for an array of a VHDL enumerated type, ModelSim converts each signal value to 1, 0, Z, or X. See also, "[Preference variables located in Tcl files](#)" (UM-454).

-recursive

For use with wildcard searches. Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional; if omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.

-scale <scale>

Scales analog waveforms. Optional. The scale value is part of the wave positioning equation shown below.

The position and size of the waveform is given by:

$$(\text{signal_value} + \text{<offset>}) * \text{<scale>}$$

If $\text{signal_value} + \text{<offset>} = 0$, the waveform will be aligned with its name. The *<scale>* value determines the height of the waveform, 0 being a flat line.

-window <wname>

Adds HDL items to the specified window *<wname>* (e.g., wave2). Optional. Used to specify a particular window when multiple instances of that window type exist. Selects an existing window; does not create a new window. Use the [view](#) command (CR-263) with the **-new** option to create a new window.

Examples

```
add wave -logic -color gold out2
```

Displays an item named *out2*. The item is specified as being a logic item presented in gold.

```
add wave -hex {address {a_7 a_6 a_5 a_4 a_3 a_2 a_1 a_0}}
```

Displays a user-defined, hex formatted bus named *address*.

```
add wave -r /*
```

Waves all items in the design.

```
add wave *
```

Waves all items in the region.

```
add wave -in *
```

Waves all input ports in the region.

```
add wave -hex {mybus {scalar1 vector1 scalar2}}
```

Creates a user-defined bus named "mybus" consisting of three signals. *Scalar1* and *scalar2* are of type `std_logic` and *vector1* is of type `std_logic_vector` (7 downto 1). The bus is displayed in hex.

Slices and arrays may be added to the bus using either VHDL or Verilog syntax. For example:

```
add wave {vector3(1)}
```

```
add wave {vector3[1]}
```

```
add wave {vector3(4 downto 0)}
```

```
add wave {vector3[4:0]}
```

```
add wave vec1 -hex vec2 -dec vec3 vec4
```

Adds the item *vec1* to the Wave window using symbolic values, adds *vec2* in hexadecimal, and adds *vec3* and *vec4* in decimal.

See also

[add list](#) (CR-48), [log](#) (CR-166), ["Extended identifiers"](#) (CR-15), ["Concatenation directives"](#) (CR-19)

alias

The **alias** command displays or creates user-defined aliases. Any arguments passed on invocation of the alias will be passed through to the specified commands. Returns nothing. Existing ModelSim commands (e.g., run, env, etc.) cannot be aliased.

Syntax

```
alias
[ <name> [ "<cmds>" ] ]
```

Arguments

<name>

Specifies the new procedure name to be used when invoking the commands.

"<cmds>"

Specifies the command or commands to be evaluated when the alias is invoked.

Examples

```
alias
```

Lists all aliases currently defined.

```
alias <name>
```

Lists the alias definition for the specified name if one exists.

```
alias <name>
```

Lists the alias definition for the specified name if one exists.

```
alias myquit "write list ./mylist.save; quit -f"
```

Creates a Tcl procedure, "myquit", that when executed, writes the contents of the List window to the file *mylist.save* by invoking **write list** (CR-325), and quits ModelSim by invoking **quit** (CR-199).

batch_mode

The **batch_mode** command returns a 1 if ModelSim is operating in batch mode, otherwise it returns a 0. It is typically used as a condition in an if statement.

Syntax

```
batch_mode
```

Arguments

None

Examples

Some GUI commands do not exist in batch mode. If you want to write a script that will work in or out of batch mode, you can use the **batch_mode** command to determine which command to use. For example:

```
if [batch_mode] {  
    log /*  
} else {  
    add wave /*  
}
```

See also

["Running command-line and batch-mode simulations"](#) (UM-490)

bd

The **bd** command deletes a breakpoint. You must specify a filename and line number, or a specific breakpoint id#. Multiple filename/line number pairs and id#s may be specified.

Syntax

```
bd
  <filename> <line_number> | <id#>
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the source file in which the breakpoint is to be deleted. Required if an id# is not specified. The filename must match the one used previously to set the breakpoint, including whether a full pathname or a relative name was used.

<line_number>

Specifies the line number of the breakpoint to be deleted. Required if an id# is not specified.

<id#>

Specifies the id number of the breakpoint to be deleted. Required if a filename and line number are not specified.

Examples

```
bd alu.vhd 127
```

Deletes the breakpoint at line 127 in the source file named *alu.vhd*.

```
bd 5
```

Deletes the breakpoint with id# 5.

```
bd 6 alu.vhd 234
```

Deletes the breakpoint with id# 6 and the breakpoint at line 234 in the source file named *alu.vhd*.

See also

[bp](#) (CR-68), [onbreak](#) (CR-179)

bookmark add wave

The **bookmark add wave** command creates a named reference to a specific zoom range and scroll position in the specified Wave window. Bookmarks are saved in the wave format file and are restored when the format file is read (see [write format](#) command (CR-323)).

Syntax

```
bookmark add wave
    <label> <zoomrange> <topindex> [-window <window_name>]
```

Arguments

<label>

Specifies the name for the bookmark. Required.

<zoomrange>

Specifies a list of two times with optional units. Required. These two times must be enclosed in braces ({}) or quotation marks (").

<topindex>

Specifies the vertical scroll position of the window. Required. The number identifies which item the window should be scrolled to. For example, specifying 20 means the Wave window will be scrolled down to show the 20th item.

-window <window_name>

Specifies the window to which the bookmark will be added. Optional. If this argument is omitted, the bookmark is added in the current default Wave window.

Examples

```
bookmark add wave foo {{10 ns} {1000 ns}} 20
```

Adds a bookmark named "foo" to the current default Wave window. The bookmark marks a zoom range from 10ns to 1000ns and a scroll position of the 20th item in the window.

See also

[bookmark delete wave](#) (CR-65), [bookmark goto wave](#) (CR-66), [bookmark list wave](#) (CR-67), [write format](#) (CR-323)

bookmark delete wave

The **bookmark delete wave** command deletes bookmarks from the specified Wave window.

Syntax

```
bookmark delete wave  
  <label> [-all] [-window <window_name>]
```

Arguments

<label>
Specifies the name of the bookmark to delete. Required unless the -all switch is used.

-all
Specifies that all bookmarks in the window be deleted. Optional.

-window <window_name>
Specifies the window from which bookmark(s) will be deleted. Optional. If this argument is omitted, bookmark(s) in the current default Wave window are deleted.

Examples

```
bookmark delete wave foo  
  Deletes the bookmark named "foo" from the current default Wave window.
```

```
bookmark delete wave -all -window wave1  
  Deletes all bookmarks from the Wave window named "wave1".
```

See also

[bookmark add wave](#) (CR-64), [bookmark goto wave](#) (CR-66), [bookmark list wave](#) (CR-67), [write format](#) (CR-323)

bookmark goto wave

The **bookmark goto wave** command zooms and scrolls a Wave window using the specified bookmark.

Syntax

```
bookmark goto wave  
  <label> [-window <window_name>]
```

Arguments

<label>

Specifies the bookmark to go to. Required.

-window <window_name>

Specifies the Wave window to which the bookmark applies. Optional. Bookmarks can be used only in the windows in which they were originally created.

See also

[bookmark add wave](#) (CR-64), [bookmark delete wave](#) (CR-65), [bookmark list wave](#) (CR-67), [write format](#) (CR-323)

bookmark list wave

The **bookmark list wave** command displays a list of available bookmarks in the Main window transcript.

Syntax

```
bookmark list wave  
    [-window <window_name>]
```

Arguments

-window <window_name>

Specifies the Wave window for which you want a list of bookmarks. Optional. If this argument is omitted, ModelSim lists the bookmarks for the current default Wave window.

See also

[bookmark add wave](#) (CR-64), [bookmark delete wave](#) (CR-65), [bookmark goto wave](#) (CR-66), [write format](#) (CR-323)

bp

The **bp** or breakpoint command either sets a file-line breakpoint or returns a list of currently set breakpoints. A set breakpoint affects every instance in the design unless the `-inst <region>` argument is used.

Syntax

```
bp
  <filename> <line_number> [-id <id#>] [-inst <region>] [-disable]
  [-cond {<condition_expression>}] [{<command>...}] | [-query <filename>
  [<line_number> [line_number]]]
```

Arguments

- <filename>

Specifies the name of the source file in which to set the breakpoint. Required.
- <line_number>

Specifies the line number at which the breakpoint is to be set. Required.
- id <id#>

Attempts to assign this id number to the breakpoint. Optional. If the id number you specify is already used, ModelSim will return an error.
- ▶

Note: Ids for breakpoints are assigned from the same pool as those used for the **when** command (CR-314). So, even if you haven't used an id number for a breakpoint, it's possible it is used for a **when** command.
- inst <region>

Sets the breakpoint so it applies only to the specified region. Optional.
- disable

Sets the breakpoint in a disabled state. Optional. You can enable the breakpoint later using the **enablebp** command (CR-145). By default, breakpoints are enabled when they are set.
- cond {<condition_expression>}

Specifies condition(s) that determine whether the breakpoint is hit. Optional. If the condition is true, the simulation stops at the breakpoint. If false, the simulation bypasses the breakpoint.
- The condition can be an expression with these operators:

Name	Operator
equals	==, =
not equal	!=, /=
AND	&&, AND
OR	, OR

The operands may be item names, `signed` event, or constants. Subexpressions in parentheses are permitted. The command will be executed when the expression is evaluated as TRUE or 1.

The formal BNF syntax is:

```

condition ::= Name | { expression }

expression ::= expression AND relation
              | expression OR relation
              | relation

relation ::= Name = Literal
           | Name /= Literal
           | Name ' EVENT
           | ( expression )

Literal ::= '<char>' | "<bitstring>" | <bitstring>

```

The "=" operator can occur only between a Name and a Literal. This means that you cannot compare the value of two signals; i.e., Name = Name is not possible.

{<command>...}

Specifies one or more commands that are to be executed at the breakpoint. Optional. Multiple commands must be separated by semicolons (;) or placed on multiple lines. The entire command must be placed in curly braces.

Any commands that follow a **run** (CR-210) or **step** (CR-222) command will be ignored. A **run** or **step** command terminates the breakpoint sequence. This applies if macros are used within the **bp** command string as well. A **restore** (CR-206) command should not be used.

If many commands are needed after the breakpoint, they can be placed in a macro file.

-query <filename> [<line_number> [line_number]]

Returns information about the breakpoints set in the specified file. The information returned varies depending on which arguments you specify. See the examples below for details.

Examples

bp

Lists all existing breakpoints in the design, including the source file names, line numbers, breakpoint id#s, and any commands that have been assigned to breakpoints.

bp alu.vhd 147

Sets a breakpoint in the source file *alu.vhd* at line 147.

bp alu.vhd 147 {do macro.do}

Executes the *macro.do* macro file after the breakpoint.

bp -disable test.vhd 22 {echo [exa var1]; echo [exa var2]}

Sets a breakpoint at line 22 of the file *test.vhd* and examines the values of the two variables *var1* and *var2*. This breakpoint is initially disabled. It can be enabled with the **enablebp** command (CR-145).

```
bp test.vhd 14 {if {$now /= 100} then {cont}}
```

Sets a breakpoint in every instantiation of the file *test.vhd* at line 14. When that breakpoint is executed, the command is run. This command causes the simulator to continue if the current simulation time is not 100.

```
bp -query testadd.vhd
```

Lists the line number and enabled/disabled status (1 = enabled, 0 = disabled) of all breakpoints in *testadd.vhd*.

```
bp -query testadd.vhd 48
```

Lists details about the breakpoint on line 48. The output comprises six pieces of information: the first item (0 or 1) designates whether a breakpoint exists on the line (1 = exists, 0 = doesn't exist); the second item is always 1; the third item is the file name in the compiled source; the fourth item is the breakpoint line number; the fifth item is the breakpoint id; and the sixth item (0 or 1) designates whether the breakpoint is enabled (1) or disabled (0).

```
bp -query testadd.vhd 2 59
```

Lists all executable lines in *testadd.vhd* between lines 2 and 59.

► **Note:** Any breakpoints set in VHDL code and called by either resolution functions or functions that appear in a port map are ignored.

See also

[add button](#) (CR-45), [bd](#) (CR-63), [disablebp](#) (CR-135), [enablebp](#) (CR-145), [onbreak](#) (CR-179), [when](#) (CR-314)

cd

The Tcl **cd** command changes the ModelSim local directory to the specified directory. See the Tcl man pages (**Help > Tcl Man Pages**) for any **cd** command options. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
cd  
  [<dir>]
```

Arguments

<dir>
The directory to which to change. Optional. If no directory is specified, ModelSim changes to your home directory.

Description

After you change the directory with **cd**, ModelSim continues to write the *vsim.wlf* file in the directory where the first **add wave** (CR-57), **add list** (CR-48) or **log** (CR-166) command was executed. After completing simulation of one design, you can use the **cd** command to change to a new design, then use the **vsim** command (CR-298) to load a new design.

Use the **where** command (CR-318) or the Tcl **pwd** command to confirm the current directory.

See also

where (CR-318), **vsim** (CR-298), and the Tcl man page for the **cd**, **pwd** and **exec** commands

change

The **change** command modifies the value of a VHDL variable or Verilog register variable.

Syntax

```
change  
  <variable> <value>
```

Arguments

<variable>

Specifies the name of a variable. Required. The variable name must specify a scalar type or a one-dimensional array of character enumeration. You may also specify a record subelement, an indexed array, a sliced array, or a bit or slice of a register, as long as the type is one of the above.

<value>

Defines a value for the variable. Required. The specified value must be appropriate for the type of the variable.

Examples

```
change count 16#FFFF
```

Changes the value of the variable count to the hexadecimal value FFFF.

```
change rega[16] 0
```

Changes the value of rega that is specified by the index (i.e., 16).

```
change foo[20:22] 011
```

Changes the value of foo that is specified by the slice (i.e., 20:22).

See also

[force](#) (CR-156)

change_menu_cmd

The **change_menu_cmd** command changes the command to be executed for a specified menu item label, in the specified menu, in the specified window. The menu_path and label must already exist for this command to function. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
change_menu_cmd  
  <window_name> <menu_path> <label> <Cmd>
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required. The path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.).

<menu_path>

Name of an existing Tk menu widget plus any submenu path. Required.

<label>

Current label on the menu item. Required.

<Cmd>

New Tcl command to be executed when selected. Required.

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [add_menuch](#) (CR-53), [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [add_separator](#) (CR-55), [add_submenu](#) (CR-56)

check contention add

The **check contention add** command enables contention checking for the specified nodes. The allowed nodes are Verilog nets and VHDL signals of types `std_logic` and `std_logic_vector`. Any other node types and nodes that don't have multiple drivers are silently ignored by the command.

Syntax

```
check contention add  
  [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports] <node_name>
```

Arguments

- r
Specifies that contention checking is enabled recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, contention check enabling is limited to the current region.
- in
Enables checking on nodes of mode IN. Optional.
- out
Enables checking on nodes of mode OUT. Optional.
- inout
Enables checking on nodes of mode INOUT. Optional.
- internal
Enables checking on internal items. Optional.
- ports
Enables checking on nodes of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.
- <node_name>
Enables checking for the named node(s). Required.

See also

["Bus contention checking"](#) (UM-498)

check contention config

The **check contention config** command allows you to write checking messages to a file (messages display on your screen by default). You may also configure the contention time limit.

Syntax

```
check contention config  
  [-file <filename>] [-time <limit>]
```

Arguments

-file <filename>

Specifies a file to which to write contention messages. Optional. If this option is selected, the messages are not displayed to the screen.

-time <limit>

Specifies a time limit that a node may be in contention. Optional. Contention is detected if a node is in contention for as long as or longer than the limit. The default limit is 0.

See also

["Bus contention checking"](#) (UM-498)

check contention off

The **check contention off** command disables contention checking for the specified nodes.

Syntax

```
check contention off  
  [-all] [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports] <node_name>
```

Arguments

-all
Disables contention checking for all nodes that have checking enabled. Optional.

-r
Specifies that contention checking is disabled recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, contention check disabling is limited to the current region.

-in
Disables checking on nodes of mode IN. Optional.

-out
Disables checking on nodes of mode OUT. Optional.

-inout
Disables checking on nodes of mode INOUT. Optional.

-internal
Disables checking on internal items. Optional.

-ports
Disables checking on nodes of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.

<node_name>
Disables checking for the named node(s). Required.

See also

["Bus contention checking"](#) (UM-498)

check float add

The **check float add** command enables float checking for the specified nodes. The allowed nodes are Verilog nets and VHDL signals of type `std_logic` and `std_logic_vector` (other types are silently ignored).

Note that you can set a time limit (the default is zero) for float checking using the `-time <limit>` argument to the **check float config** command (CR-78). If you choose to modify the limit, you should do so prior to invoking any **check float add** commands.

Syntax

```
check float add
  [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports] <node_name>
```

Arguments

- r
Specifies that float checking is enabled recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, float check enabling is limited to the current region.
- in
Enables checking on nodes of mode IN. Optional.
- out
Enables checking on nodes of mode OUT. Optional.
- inout
Enables checking on nodes of mode INOUT. Optional.
- internal
Enables checking on internal items. Optional.
- ports
Enables checking on nodes of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.
- <node_name>
Enables checking for the named node(s). Required.

See also

["Bus float checking"](#) (UM-498)

check float config

The **check float config** command allows you to write checking messages to a file (messages display on your screen by default). You may also configure the float time limit.

Syntax

```
check float config  
  [-file <filename>] [-time <limit>]
```

Arguments

-file <filename>

Specifies a file to which to write float messages. Optional. If this option is selected, the messages are not displayed to the screen.

-time <limit>

Specifies a time limit that a node may be floating. Optional. An error is detected if a node is floating for as long as or longer than the limit. The default limit is 0. Note that you should configure the time limit prior to invoking any **check float add** commands.

See also

["Bus float checking"](#) (UM-498)

check float off

The **check float off** command disables float checking for the specified nodes.

Syntax

```
check float off
  [-all] [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports] <node_name>
```

Arguments

- all
Disables float checking for all nodes that have checking enabled. Optional.
- r
Specifies that float checking is disabled recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, float check disabling is limited to the current region.
- in
Disables checking on nodes of mode IN. Optional.
- out
Disables checking on nodes of mode OUT. Optional.
- inout
Disables checking on nodes of mode INOUT. Optional.
- internal
Disables checking on internal items. Optional.
- ports
Disables checking on nodes of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.
- <node_name>
Disables checking for the named node(s). Required.

See also

["Bus float checking"](#) (UM-498)

check stable off

The **check stable off** command disables stability checking. You may later enable it with [check stable on](#) (CR-81), and meanwhile, the clock cycle numbers and boundaries are still tracked.

Syntax

```
check stable off
```

Arguments

None.

See also

["Design stability checking"](#) (UM-499)

check stable on

The **check stable on** command enables stability checking on the entire design. Design stability checking detects when circuit activity has not settled within a user-defined period for synchronous designs.

Syntax

```
check stable on
  [-file <filename>] [-period <time>] [-strobe <time>]
```

Arguments

-file <filename>

Specifies a file to which to write the error messages. If this option is selected, the messages are not displayed to the screen. Optional.

-period <time>

Specifies the clock period (which is assumed to begin at the time the **check stable on** command is issued). Optional. This option is required the first time you invoke the **check stable on** command. It is not required if you later enable checking after it was disabled with the **check stable off** command (CR-80).

-strobe <time>

Specifies the elapsed time within each clock cycle that the stability check is performed. Optional. The default strobe time is the period time. If the strobe time falls on a period boundary, then the check is actually performed one timestep earlier. Normally the strobe time is specified as less than or equal to the period, but if it is greater than the period, then the check will skip cycles.

Examples

```
check stable on -period "100 ps" -strobe "199 ps"
```

Performs a stability check 99 ps into each even numbered clock cycle (cycle numbers start at 1).

See also

["Design stability checking"](#) (UM-499)

checkpoint

The **checkpoint** command saves the state of your simulation. The **checkpoint** command saves the simulation kernel state, the *vsim.wlf* file, the list of the HDL items shown in the List and Wave windows, the file pointer positions for files opened under VHDL and the Verilog **\$fopen** system task, and the states of foreign architectures. Changes you made interactively while running vsim are not saved; for example, macros, virtual objects, command-line interface additions like user-defined commands, and states of graphical user interface windows are not saved. Also, toggle statistics (see the **toggle report** command (CR-226)) are not saved.

Once saved, a checkpoint file may be used with the **restore** command (CR-206) during the same simulation to restore the simulation to a previous state. A VSIM session may also be started with a checkpoint file by using the **vsim -restore** command (CR-298).

Compression of the checkpoint file is controlled either by the **CheckpointCompressMode** variable in the modelsim.ini file or by the **-nocompress** argument to **vsim**.

Syntax

```
checkpoint  
  <filename>
```

Arguments

<filename>
Specifies the name of the checkpoint file. Required.

See also

restore (CR-206), **restart** (CR-204), **vsim** (CR-298), "[The difference between checkpoint/restore and restarting](#)" (UM-489)

compare add

The **compare add** command compares signals in a reference design against signals in a test design. You can specify whether to compare two signals, all signals in the region, or just ports or a subset of ports. Constant signals such as parameters and generics are ignored. See [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#) for a general overview of waveform comparisons.

Syntax

```
compare add
  -clock <name> [-help] [-label <label>] [-list] [-<mode>] [-nowin]
  [-rebuild] [-recursive] [<referencePath>] [<testPath>]
  [-separator <string>] [-tol <delay>] [-tolLead <delay>]
  [-tolTrail <delay>] [-verbose] [-wavepane <n>] [-wave]
  [-when {<expression>}] [-win <wname>]
```

Arguments

- clock <name>
Specifies the clock definition to use when sampling the specified regions. Required for a clocked comparison; not used for asynchronous comparisons.
- help
Lists the description and syntax for the compare add command in the Main window transcript. Optional.
- label <label>
Specifies a name for the comparison when it is displayed in the Wave window. Optional.
- list
Causes specified comparisons to be displayed in the default List window. Optional.
- <mode>
Specifies the mode of signal types that are compared. Optional. The actual values the option may take are -in, -out, -inout, -internal, -port, and -all. You can use more than one mode option in the same command.
- nowin
Specifies that compare signals shouldn't be added to any window. Optional. By default, compare signals are added to the default Wave window. See -wave below.
- rebuild
Rebuilds a fragmented bus in the test design region and compares it with the corresponding bus in the reference design region. Optional. If a signal is found having the same name as the reference signal, the -rebuild option is ignored. When rebuilding the test signal, the name of the reference signal is used as the wildcard prefix.
- recursive
Specifies that signals should also be selected in all nested subregions, and subregions of those, etc. Optional.
- <referencePath>
A full path to the reference signal, region, or glob expression. Optional. If not specified, ModelSim uses the top region of the reference dataset. If the reference path is a region or

glob expression, then the test path must be a region (or left blank). If the reference path is a signal, the test path can be a signal or a region.

`<testPath>`

A full path to the test signal or region. Optional if the test path is the same as the reference path except for the dataset name.

`-separator <string>`

Used with the `-rebuild` option. When a bus has been broken into bits (bit blasted) by a synthesis tool, ModelSim expects a separator between the base bus name and the bit indication. This option identifies that separator. The default is "_". For example, the signal "mybus" might be broken down into "mybus_0", "mybus_1", etc.

`-tol <delay>`

Specifies the maximum time a test signal edge is allowed to lead or trail a reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.

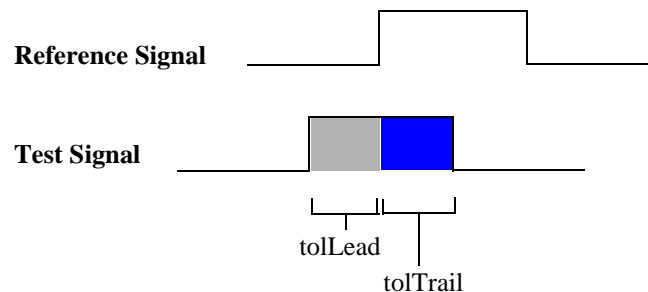
`-tolLead <delay>`

Specifies the maximum time a test signal edge is allowed to lead a reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.

`-tolTrail <delay>`

Specifies the maximum time a test signal edge is allowed to trail a reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit is used (e.g., ps) with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.

Graphical representation of tolLead and tolTrail



`-verbose`

Prints information in the Main window confirming the signals selected for comparison and any type conversions employed. Optional.

`-wavepane <n>`

Specifies the pane of the Wave window in which the differences will be viewed. Optional.

`-wave`

Specifies that compare signals be added automatically to the default Wave window. Optional. Default.

`-when {<expression>}`

Specifies a conditional expression that must evaluate to "true" or "1" for differences to be reported. Optional. The expression is evaluated at the start of an observed difference. See ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) for legal expression syntax.

`-win <wname>`

Specifies a particular window to which to add items. Optional. Used to specify a particular window when multiple instances of that window type exist.

Examples

`compare add`

Selects signals in the reference and test dataset top region according to the default mode. Uses asynchronous comparison with the default tolerances. Assumes that the top regions of the reference and test datasets have the same name and contain the same signals with the same names.

`compare add -port -clock myclock10 gold:.test_ringbuf.ring_inst`

Selects port signals of instance *.test_ringbuf.ring_inst* in both datasets to be compared and sampled on strobe *myclock10*.

`compare add -all -r gold:/top/cpu test:/testbench/cpu`

Selects all signals in the *cpu* region to be compared asynchronously using the default tolerances. Requires that the reference and test relative hierarchies and signal names within the *cpu* region be identical, but they need not be the same above the *cpu* region.

`compare add -clock clock12 gold:.top.s1`

Specifies that signal *gold:.top.s1* should be sampled at *clock12* and compared with *test:.top.s1*, also sampled at *clock12*.

`compare add -tolLead {3 ns} -tolTrail {5 ns} gold:/asynch/abc/s1 sim:/flat/sigabc`

Specifies that signal *gold:/asynch/abc/s1* should be compared asynchronously with signal *sim:/flat/sigabc* using a leading tolerance of 3 ns and a trailing tolerance of 5 ns.

`compare add -rebuild gold:.counter1.count test:.counter2.cnt`

Causes signals *test:.counter2.cnt_dd* to be rebuilt into bus *test:.counter2.cnt[...]* and compared against *gold:.counter1.count*.

See also

[compare annotate](#) (CR-86), [compare clock](#) (CR-87), [compare configure](#) (CR-89), [compare continue](#) (CR-90), [compare delete](#) (CR-91), [compare end](#) (CR-92), [compare info](#) (CR-93), [compare list](#) (CR-95), [compare options](#) (CR-96), [compare reload](#) (CR-99), [compare reset](#) (CR-100), [compare run](#) (CR-101), [compare savediffs](#) (CR-102), [compare saverules](#) (CR-103), [compare see](#) (CR-104), [compare start](#) (CR-106), [compare stop](#) (CR-108), [compare update](#) (CR-109), and [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)

compare annotate

The **compare annotate** command either flags a comparison difference as "ignore" or adds a text string annotation to the difference. The text string appears when the difference is viewed in error message info popups or in the output of a **compare info** command (CR-93).

Syntax

```
compare annotate
  [-ignore] [-noignore] [-text <message>] <idNum1> [<idNum2>...]
```

Arguments

-ignore

Flags the specified difference as "ignore." Optional.

-noignore

Undoes a previous **-ignore** command. Optional.

-text <message>

Adds a text string annotation to the difference that is shown wherever the difference is viewed. Optional.

<idNum1>

Identifies the difference number to annotate. Required. You can obtain a difference's number using the **compare start** command (CR-106) or a popup dialog. Difference numbers are ordered by time of the difference start, but there may be more than one difference starting at a given time.

<idNum2>...

Identifies a second, third, etc. difference number to be annotated in the same way as **idNum1**. Optional. These are individual references; ranges of numbers cannot be specified.

Examples

```
compare annotate -ignore diff0001 diff0002 diff0010
```

Flags difference numbers 1, 2, and 10 as "ignore."

```
compare annotate -text "THIS IS A CRITICAL PROBLEM" diff0012
```

Annotates difference number 12 with the message "THIS IS A CRITICAL PROBLEM."

See also

compare add (CR-83), **compare info** (CR-93), and *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare clock

The **compare clock** command defines a clock that can then be used for clocked-mode comparisons. In clocked-mode comparisons, signals are sampled and compared on a specified strobe.

Syntax

```
compare clock
  [-rising | -falling | -both] [-delete] [-offset <delay>]
  [-when {<expression>}] [-wavewindow <name>] [-wavepane <n>] <clock_name>
  <signal_path>
```

Arguments

- rising
Specifies that the rising edge of the specified signal should be used. Optional. This is the default.
- falling
Specifies that the falling edge of the specified signal should be used. Optional. The default is rising.
- both
Specifies that both the rising and the falling edge of the specified signal should be used. Optional. The default is rising.
- delete
Deletes an existing compare clock. Optional.
- offset <delay>
Specifies a time value for delaying the sample time beyond the specified signal edge. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.
- when {<expression>}
Specifies a conditional expression that must evaluate to "true" or "1" for that clock edge to be used as a strobe. Optional. The expression is evaluated at the time of the clock edge, rather than after the delay has been applied. See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for legal expression syntax.
- wavewindow <name>
Specifies the name of the Wave window in which the strobe will be viewed. Optional.
- wavepane <n>
Specifies the pane of the Wave window in which the strobe will be viewed. Optional.
- <clock_name>
A name for this clock definition. Required. This name will be used with the compare add command when doing a clocked-mode comparison.
- <signal_path>
A full path to the signal whose edges are to be used as the strobe trigger. Required.

Examples

```
compare clock -rising strobe gold:.top.clock
```

Defines a clocked compare strobe named "strobe" that samples signals on the rising edge of signal gold:.top.clock.

```
compare clock -rising -delay {12 ns} clock12 gold:/mydesign/clka
```

Defines a clocked compare strobe named "clock12" that samples signals 12 ns after the rising edge of signal gold:/mydesign/clka.

See also

compare add (CR-83), [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)

compare configure

The **compare configure** command modifies options for compare signals and regions. The modified options are applied to all items in the specified compare path.

Syntax

```
compare configure
  [-clock <name>] [-recursive] [-tol <delay>] [-tolLead <delay>]
  [-tolTrail <delay>] [-when {<expression>}] <comparePath>
```

Arguments

-clock <name>

Changes the strobe signal for the comparison. Optional. If the comparison is currently asynchronous, it will be changed to clocked. This switch may not be used with the -tol, -tolLead, and -tolTrail options.

-recursive

Specifies that signals should also be selected in all nested subregions, and subregions of those, etc. Optional.

-tol <delay>

Specifies the default maximum time the test signal edge is allowed to trail or lead the reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit is used (e.g., ps) with the time value, the time must be in curly braces.

-tolLead <delay>

Specifies the maximum time a test signal edge is allowed to lead a reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.

-tolTrail <delay>

Specifies the maximum time a test signal edge is allowed to trail a reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit is used (e.g., ps) with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.

-when {<expression>}

Specifies a conditional expression that must evaluate to "true" or "1" for differences to be reported. Optional. The expression is evaluated at the start of an observed difference. See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for legal expression syntax.

<comparePath>

Identifies the path of a compare signal, region, or glob expression. Required.

See also

compare add (CR-83), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare continue

This command is used to continue with comparison difference computations that were suspended using the **compare stop** button or Control-C. If the comparison was not suspended, **compare continue** has no effect.

Syntax

```
compare continue
```

Arguments

None

See also

compare stop (CR-108), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare delete

The **compare delete** command deletes a signal or region from the current open comparison.

Syntax

```
compare delete  
  [-recursive] <objectPath>
```

Arguments

-recursive

Deletes a region recursively. Optional.

<objectPath>

Path in the reference design to the signal or region to be deleted. Required. The dataset prefix is not needed.

See also

compare add (CR-83), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare end

The **compare end** command closes the active comparison without saving any information.

Syntax

```
compare end
```

Arguments

None

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare info

The **compare info** command lists the results of the comparison in the Main window transcript. To save the information to a file, use the -write argument.

Syntax

```
compare info
  [-all] [-count] [<endNum>] [-primaryonly] [-signals] [-secondaryonly]
  [<startNum>] [-summary] [-write <filename>]
```

Arguments

- all
Lists all differences (even those marked as "ignore") in the output. Optional. By default, ignored differences are not listed in the output of a compare info command.
- count
Returns the total number of primary differences found.
- <endNum>
Specifies the difference number to end with. Optional. If omitted ModelSim ends the listing with the last difference.
- primaryonly
Lists only differences on individual bits, ignoring aggregate values such as a bus. Optional.
- signals
Returns a Tcl list of compare signal names that have at least one difference.
- secondaryonly
Lists only aggregate value differences such as a bus, ignoring the individual bits.
- <startNum>
Specifies the difference number to start with. Optional. If omitted ModelSim starts the listing with the first difference.
- summary
Lists only summary information. Optional.
- write <filename>
Saves the summary information to <filename> rather than the Main window transcript. Optional.

Examples

```
compare info
  Lists all errors in the Main window transcript.

compare info -summary
  Lists only an error summary in the Main window transcript.

compare info -write myerrorfile 20 50
  Writes errors 20 through 50 to the file named "myerrorfile".
```

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), [compare annotate](#) (CR-86), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare list

Displays in the Main window a list of all the **compare add** commands currently in effect.

Syntax

```
compare list  
[-expand]
```

Arguments

-expand
Expands groups specified by the compare add command to individual signals. Optional.

See also

compare add (CR-83), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare options

The **compare options** command sets defaults for various waveform comparison commands. Those defaults are used when other compare commands are invoked during the current session. To set defaults permanently, edit the appropriate PrefCompare() Tcl variable in the pref.tcl file (see ["Preference variables located in Tcl files"](#) (UM-454) for details).

If no arguments are used, compare options returns the current setting for all options. If one option is given that requires a value, and if that value is not given, compare options returns the current value of that option.

Syntax

```
compare options
[-addwave] [-hide] [-noaddwave] [-show] [-ignoreVlogStrengths]
[-noignoreVlogStrengths] [-maxsignal <n>] [-maxtotal <n>] [-listwin
<name>] [-<mode>] [-separator <string>] [-tol <delay>] [-tolLead <delay>]
[-tolTrail <delay>] [-track] [-notrack] [-vhdlxmatches] [-vhdlzmatches]
[-vlogxmatches] [-vlogzmatches] [-wavepane <n>] [-wavewin <name>]
```

Arguments

-addwave

Specifies that new comparison objects are added automatically to the Wave window. Optional. Default. You can specify that objects aren't added automatically using the `-noaddwave` argument.

-hide

Hides all comparisons except those that have at least one difference. Optional.

-noaddwave

Specifies that new comparison objects are not added automatically to the Wave window. Optional. The default is to add comparison objects automatically.

-show

Shows all comparisons even if they don't have any differences. Optional.

-ignoreVlogStrengths

Specifies that Verilog net strengths should be ignored when comparing two Verilog nets. Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultIgnoreVerilogStrengths).

-noignoreVlogStrengths

Specifies that Verilog net strengths should *not* be ignored when comparing two Verilog nets. Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultIgnoreVerilogStrengths).

-listwin <name>

Causes specified comparisons to be displayed in the specified List window. Optional.

-maxsignal <n>

Specifies an upper limit for the total differences encountered on any one signal. When that limit is reached, ModelSim stops computing differences on that signal. Optional. The default is 100. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultMaxSignalErrors).

`-maxtotal <n>`

Specifies an upper limit for the total differences encountered. When that limit is reached, ModelSim stops computing differences. Optional. The default is 1000. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultMaxTotalErrors).

`-<mode>`

Specifies the default mode of signal types that are compared with the **compare add** command (CR-83). Optional. The actual values the option may take are -in, -out, -inout, -internal, -port, and -all. More than one mode option may be used in the same compare options command.

`-separator <string>`

Used with the -rebuild option of the **compare add** command (CR-83). When a bus has been broken into bits (bit blasted) by a synthesis tool, ModelSim expects a separator between the base bus name and the bit indication. This option identifies that separator. The default is "_". For example, the signal "mybus" might be broken down into "mybus_0", "mybus_1", etc. Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultRebuildSeparator).

`-tol <delay>`

Specifies the default maximum time the test signal edge is allowed to trail or lead the reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit is used (e.g., ps) with the time value, the time must be in curly braces.

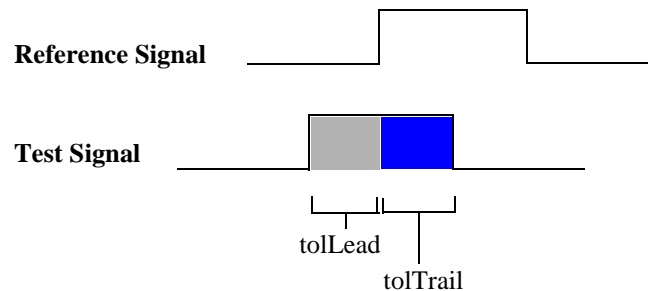
`-tolLead <delay>`

Specifies the default maximum time the test signal edge is allowed to lead the reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be in curly braces. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultLeadTolerance).

`-tolTrail <delay>`

Specifies the default maximum time the test signal edge is allowed to trail the reference edge in an asynchronous comparison. Optional. The default is 0. If a unit is used (e.g., ps) with the time value, the time must be in curly braces. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultTrailTolerance).

Graphical representation of tolLead and tolTrail



`-track`

Specifies that the waveform comparison should track the current simulation. Optional. The differences will be updated at the end of each "run" command, so if you want to see differences soon after they occur, use many relatively short run commands. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultTrackLiveSim).

`-notrack`
Specifies that the waveform comparison should *not* track the current simulation. Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultTrackLiveSim).

`-vhdlxmatches`
Specifies those VHDL signal states that should be considered a match with a std_logic "X". Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultVHDLXMatches).

`-vhdlzmatches`
Specifies those VHDL signal states that should be considered a match with a std_logic "Z". Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultVHDLZMatches).

`-vlogxmatches`
Specifies those Verilog signal states that should be considered a match with a Verilog "X". Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultVLOGXMatches).

`-vlogzmatches`
Specifies those Verilog signal states that should be considered a match with a Verilog "Z". Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultVLOGZMatches).

`-wavepane <n>`
Specifies the default pane of the Wave window in which compare differences will be viewed. Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultWavePane).

`-wavewin <name>`
Specifies the default name of the Wave window in which compare differences will be viewed. Optional. Related Tcl variable is PrefCompare(defaultWaveWindow).

Examples

`compare options`
Returns the current value of all options.

`compare options -maxtotal 2000`
Sets the maxtotal option to 2000 differences.

`compare options -maxtotal`
Returns the current value of the maxtotal option.

`compare options -ignoreVlogStrengths`
Sets the option to ignore Verilog net strengths.

`compare options -vlogxmatches XZ0`
Verilog X will now match X, Z, or 0.

`compare options -vhdlx UXW-`
VHDL std_logic X will now match 'U', 'X', 'W', or '-'.

`compare options -tolLead {300 ps}`
Sets the leading tolerance for asynchronous comparisons to 300 picoseconds.

`compare options -tolTrail {250 ps}`
Sets the trailing tolerance for asynchronous comparisons to 250 picoseconds.

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), [compare clock](#) (CR-87), [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)

compare reload

The **compare reload** command reloads comparison differences to allow their viewing without recomputation. Prior to invoking compare reload, you must open the relevant datasets with the same names that were used during the original comparison.

Syntax

```
compare reload  
  <rulesFilename> <diffsFilename>
```

Arguments

<rulesFilename>

Specifies the name of the file that was previously saved using the "compare saverules" command. Required. Must be the first argument.

<diffsFilename>

Specifies the name of the file that was previously saved using the "compare savediffs" command. Required.

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), [compare savediffs](#) (CR-102), [compare saverules](#) (CR-103), [compare run](#) (CR-101), [compare start](#) (CR-106), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare reset

Clears the current compare differences, allowing another **compare run** command to be executed. Does not modify any of the compare options or any of the signals selected for comparison. This allows you to re-run the comparison with different options or with a modified signal list.

Syntax

```
compare reset
```

Arguments

None

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), [compare run](#) (CR-101), and *[Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)*

compare run

The **compare run** command runs the difference computation on the signals selected via a **compare add** command. Reports in the Main window the total number of errors found.

Syntax

```
compare run  
  [<startTime>] [<endTime>]
```

Arguments

<startTime>

Specifies when to start computing differences. Optional. Default is zero. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be in curly braces. The default units are determined by the simulation resolution. (Default simulation resolution is nanoseconds. Simulation resolution can be changed with the -t argument of the **vsim** command (CR-298)).

<endTime>

Specifies when to end computing differences. Optional. Default is the end of the dataset simulation run that ends earliest. If a unit (e.g., ps) is used with the time value, the time must be placed in curly braces.

Examples

```
compare run
```

Computes differences over the entire time range.

```
compare run {5.3 ns} {57 ms}
```

Computes differences from 5.3 nanoseconds to 57 milliseconds.

See also

compare add (CR-83), **compare end** (CR-92), **compare start** (CR-106), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare savediffs

The **compare savediffs** command saves the comparison results to a file that can be reloaded later. To be able to reload the file later, you must also save the comparison setup using the **compare saverules** command.

Syntax

```
compare savediffs  
  <diffsFilename>
```

Arguments

<diffsFilename>

Specifies the name of the file to create. Required. To load the file at a later time, use the **compare reload** command (CR-99).

See also

compare add (CR-83), **compare reload** (CR-99), **compare saverules** (CR-103), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare saverules

The **compare saverules** command saves the comparison setup information (or "rules") to a file that can be re-executed later. The command saves compare options, clock definitions, and region and signal selections.

Syntax

```
compare saverules  
  [-expand] <rulesFilename>
```

Arguments

-expand

Expands groups specified by the **compare add** (CR-83) command to individual signals. Optional. If you added a region with the compare add command and then deleted signals from that region, you must use the "-expand" argument or the rules will not reflect the signal deletions.

<rulesFilename>

Specifies the name of the file to which you want to save the rules. Required. To load the file at a later time, use the **compare reload** command (CR-99).

See also

compare add (CR-83), **compare reload** (CR-99), **compare savediffs** (CR-102), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

compare see

The **compare see** command displays the specified comparison difference in the Wave window using whatever horizontal and vertical scrolling are necessary. The signal containing the specified difference will be highlighted, and the active cursor will be positioned at the starting time of the difference.

Syntax

```
compare see
  [-first] [-last] [-next] [-nextanno] [-previous] [-prevanno]
  [-wavepane <n>] [-wavewin <name>]
```

Arguments

-first

Shows the first difference, ordered by time. Optional. Performs the same action as the Find First Difference button in the Wave window.

-next

Shows the next difference (in time) after the currently selected difference. Optional. Performs the same action as the Find Next Difference button in the Wave window.

-nextanno

Shows the next annotated difference (in time) after the currently selected difference. Optional. Performs the same action as the Next Annotated Difference button in the Wave window.

-last

Shows the last difference, ordered by time. Optional. Performs the same action as the Find Last Difference button in the Wave window.

-previous

Shows the previous difference (in time) before the currently selected difference. Optional. Performs the same action as the Previous Difference button in the Wave window.

-prevanno

Shows the previous annotated difference (in time) before the currently selected difference. Optional. Performs the same action as the Previous Annotated Difference button in the Wave window.

-wavepane <n>

Specifies the pane of the Wave window in which the difference should be shown. Optional.

-wavewin <name>

Specifies the name of the Wave window in which the difference should be shown. Optional.

Examples

```
compare see -first
```

Shows the earliest difference (in time) in the default Wave window.

```
compare see -next
```

Shows the next difference (in time) in the default Wave window.

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), [compare run](#) (CR-101), [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)

compare start

The **compare start** command begins a new dataset comparison. The datasets that you'll be comparing must already be open.

Syntax

```
compare start
  [-batch] [-hide] [-show] [-maxsignal <n>] [-maxtotal <n>]
  [-refDelay <delay>] [-testDelay <delay>] <reference_dataset>
  [<test_dataset>]
```

Arguments

-batch

Specifies that comparisons will not be automatically inserted into the wave window. Optional.

-hide

Hides all comparisons except those that have at least one difference. Optional.

-show

Shows all comparisons even if they don't have any differences. Optional.

-maxsignal <n>

Specifies an upper limit for the total differences encountered on any one signal. When that limit is reached, ModelSim stops computing differences on that signal. Optional. The default limit is 100. You can change the default using the **compare options** command (CR-96) or by editing the PrefCompare(defaultMaxSignalErrors) variable in the *pref.tcl* file.

-maxtotal <n>

Specifies an upper limit for the total differences encountered. When that limit is reached, ModelSim stops computing differences. Optional. The default limit is 1000. You can change the default using the **compare options** command (CR-96) or by editing the PrefCompare(defaultMaxTotalErrors) variable in the *pref.tcl* file.

-refDelay <delay>

Delays the reference dataset relative to the test dataset. Optional. If <delay> contains a unit, it must be enclosed in curly braces. Delays are applied to signals specified with the **compare add** command (CR-83). For each signal compared, a delayed virtual signal is created with "_d" appended to the signal name, and these are the signals viewed in the wave window comparison objects. The delay is not applied to signals specified in compare "when" expressions.

-testDelay <delay>

Delays the test dataset relative to the reference dataset. Optional. If <delay> contains a unit, it must be enclosed in curly braces. Delays are applied to signals specified with the **compare add** command (CR-83). For each signal compared, a delayed virtual signal is created with "_d" appended to the signal name, and these are the signals viewed in the wave window comparison objects. The delay is not applied to signals specified in compare "when" expressions.

<reference_dataset>

The dataset to be used as the comparison reference. Required.

<test_dataset>

The dataset to be tested against the reference. Optional. If not specified, ModelSim uses the current simulation. The reference and test datasets may be the same.

Examples

```
compare start gold
```

Begins a waveform comparison between a dataset named "gold" and the current simulation. Assumes the gold dataset was already opened.

```
dataset open gold_typ.wlf gold
dataset open bad_typ.wlf test
compare start -maxtotal 5000 -maxsignal 1000 gold test
```

This command sequence opens two datasets and starts a comparison between the two using greater than default limits for total differences encountered.

See also

[compare add](#) (CR-83), [compare options](#) (CR-96), [compare stop](#) (CR-108), [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)

compare stop

This command is used internally by the **compare stop** button to suspend comparison computations in progress. If a **compare run** execution has returned to the VSIM prompt, **compare stop** has no effect. Under Unix, entering a Control-C character in the window that invoked ModelSim has the same effect as **compare stop**.

Syntax

```
compare stop
```

Arguments

None

See also

[compare run](#) (CR-101), [compare start](#) (CR-106), [Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison](#)

compare update

This command is primarily used internally to update the comparison differences when comparing a live simulation against a .wlf file. The **compare update** command is called automatically at the completion of each simulation run if the "-track" compare option is in effect.

The user can also call compare update periodically during a long simulation run to cause difference computations to catch up with the simulation. This command does nothing if the -track compare option was not in effect when the **compare run** command (CR-101) was executed.

Syntax

```
compare update
```

Arguments

None

See also

compare run (CR-101), *Chapter 11 - Waveform Comparison*

configure

The **configure** (**config**) command invokes the List or Wave widget configure command for the current default List or Wave window. To change the default window, use the **view** command (CR-263).

Syntax

```
configure
  list|wave [-window <wname>] [<option> <value>]

  [-delta [all | collapse | none]] [-gateduration [<duration_open>]]
  [-gateexpr [<expression>]] [-usegating [<value>]]
  [-strobeperiod [<period>]] [-strobestart [<start_time>]]
  [-usesignaltriggers [<value>]] [-usestrobe [<value>]]

  [-childrowmargin [<pixels>]] [-gridcolor [<color>]] [-namecolwidth
  [<width>]] [-rowmargin [<pixels>]] [-signalnamewidth [<value>]]
  [-timecolor [<color>]] [-valuecolwidth [<width>]] [-vectorcolor [<color>]]
```

Description

The command works in three modes:

- without options or values it returns a list of all attributes and their current values
- with just an option argument (without a value) it returns the current value of that attribute
- with one or more option-value pairs it changes the values of the specified attributes to the new values

The returned information has five fields for each attribute:

- the command-line switch
- the Tk widget resource name
- the Tk class name
- the default value
- and the current value

Arguments

list|wave

Specifies either the List or Wave widget to configure. Required.

-window <wname>

Specifies the name of the List or Wave window to target for the **configure** command. (The **view** command (CR-263) allows you to create more than one List or Wave window). Optional. If no window is specified the default window is used; the default window is determined by the most recent invocation of the **view** command (CR-263).

`<option> <value>`

- `-bg <color>`
Specifies the window background color. Optional.
- `-fg <color>`
Specifies the window foreground color. Optional.
- `-selectbackground <color>`
Specifies the window background color when selected. Optional.
- `-selectforeground <color>`
Specifies the window foreground color when selected. Optional.
- `-font `
Specifies the font used in the widget. Optional.
- `-height <pixels>`
Specifies the height in pixels of each row. Optional.

Arguments, List window only

`-delta [all | collapse | none]`
The **all** option displays a new line for each time step on which items change; **collapse** displays the final value for each time step; and **none** turns off the display of the delta column. To use **-delta**, **-usesignaltriggers** must be set to 1 (on). Optional.

`-gateduration [<duration_open>]`
The duration for gating to remain open beyond when **-gateexpr** (below) becomes false, expressed in x number of timescale units. Extends gating beyond the back edge (the last list row in which the expression evaluates to true). Optional. The default value for normal synchronous gating is zero. If **-gateduration** is set to a non-zero value, a simulation value will be displayed after the gate expression becomes false (if you don't want the values displayed, set **-gateduration** to zero).

`-gateexpr [<expression>]`
Specifies the expression for trigger gating. Optional. (Use the **-usegating** argument to enable trigger gating.) The expression is evaluated when the List window would normally have displayed a row of data. See the "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for information on expression syntax.

`-usegating [<value>]`
Enables triggers to be gated on (a value of 1) or off (a value of 0) by an overriding expression. Default is off. Optional. (Use the **-gateexpr** argument to specify the expression.) See "[Setting List window display properties](#)" (UM-211) for additional information on using gating with triggers.

`-strobeperiod [<period>]`
Specifies the period of the list strobe. (When using a time unit, the time value and unit must be placed in curly braces.) Optional.

`-strobestart [<start_time>]`
Specifies the start time of the list strobe. Optional.

`-usesignaltriggers [<value>]`
If 1, uses signals as triggers; if 0, not. Optional.

`-usestrobe [<value>]`
 If 1, uses the strobe to trigger; if 0, not. Optional.

Arguments, Wave window only

`-childrowmargin [<pixels>]`
 Specifies the distance in pixels between child signals. Optional.

`-gridcolor [<color>]`
 Specifies the background grid color; the default is grey50. Optional.

`-namecolwidth [<width>]`
 Specifies in pixels the width of the name column in the Wave window. Optional.

`-rowmargin [<pixels>]`
 Specifies the distance in pixels between top-level signals.

`-signalnamewidth [<value>]`
 Controls the number of hierarchical regions displayed as part of a signal name shown in the pathname pane of the Wave window. Optional. Default of 0 displays the full path. 1 displays only the leaf path element, 2 displays the last two path elements, and so on.

`-timecolor [<color>]`
 Specifies the time axis color; the default is green. Optional.

`-valuecolwidth [<width>]`
 Specifies in pixels the width of the value column in the Wave window.

`-vectorcolor [<color>]`
 Specifies the vector waveform color; the default is #b3ffb3. Optional.

`-waveselectcolor [<color>]`
 Specifies the waveform color of a selected item.

`-waveselectenable [<value>]`
 Specifies whether the waveform highlights when an item is selected. The default of 1 enables highlighting. 0 disables highlighting.

► **Note:** To get a more readable listing of all attributes and current values, use the [lecho](#) (CR-163) command, which pretty-prints a Tcl list.

Examples

```
config list -strobeperiod
  Displays the current value of the strobeperiod attribute.

config list -strobeperiod {50 ns} -strobestart 0 -usestrobe 1
  Sets the strobe waveform and turns it on.

config wave -vectorcolor blue
  Sets the wave vector color to blue.

config wave -signalnamewidth 1
  Sets the display in the current Wave window to show only the leaf path of each signal.
```


See also

[view](#) (CR-263)

context

The **context** command provides several operations on a context's name. The option you specify determines the operation.

Syntax

```
context dataset | exists | isInst | isNet | isProc | isVar | join | parent |
split | tail | type
    <name>
```

Arguments

```
context dataset <name>
```

Return the dataset name from the name.

```
context exists <name>
```

Returns 1 if context name is valid, 0 otherwise.

```
context isInst <name>
```

Returns 1 if context name is an instance pathname, 0 otherwise.

```
context isNet <name>
```

Returns 1 if context name is a Signal or Net pathname, 0 otherwise.

```
context isProc <name>
```

Returns 1 if context name is a Process pathname, 0 otherwise.

```
context isVar <name>
```

Returns 1 if context name is a VHDL Variable pathname, 0 otherwise.

```
context join <name> <name> ...
```

Takes one or more context names and combines them, using the correct path separator.

```
context parent <name>
```

Returns the parent path of name by removing the tail (see context tail).

```
context path <name>
```

Returns the pathname portion of name, removing the dataset name.

```
context split <name>
```

Returns a list whose elements are the path components in name. The first element of the list will be the dataset name if one is present in name, including the dataset separator. For example:

```
context split /foo/bar/baz
```

returns

```
/ foo bar baz .
```

`context tail <name>`

Returns all of the characters in name after the last path separator. If name contains no separators then returns name. Any trailing path separator is discarded.

`context type <name>`

Returns a string giving the acc type of context name.

`<name>`

Name of a context object or region. Required. Does not have to be a valid object name unless the specified option requires this (i.e., exists or isInst).

coverage clear

The **coverage clear** command is used to clear all coverage data obtained during previous run commands. After this command is executed all line number execution count data will be reset.

Syntax

```
coverage clear
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[coverage reload](#) (CR-121), [coverage report](#) (CR-122)

coverage exclude clear

The **coverage exclude clear** command unloads a currently loaded exclusion filter file. Exclusion filter files specify files and line numbers that you wish to exclude from Code Coverage statistics (see ["Excluding lines and files"](#) (UM-335) for more details).}

Syntax

```
coverage exclude clear
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[coverage reload](#) (CR-121), [coverage report](#) (CR-122)

coverage exclude disable

The **coverage exclude disable** command disables a currently loaded exclusion filter file. Exclusion filter files specify files and line numbers that you wish to exclude from Code Coverage statistics (see ["Excluding lines and files"](#) (UM-335) for more details).}

Syntax

```
coverage exclude disable
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[coverage reload](#) (CR-121), [coverage report](#) (CR-122)

coverage exclude enable

The **coverage exclude enable** command enables a previously disabled exclusion filter file. Exclusion filter files specify files and line numbers that you wish to exclude from Code Coverage statistics (see ["Excluding lines and files"](#) (UM-335) for more details).}

Syntax

```
coverage exclude enable
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[coverage reload](#) (CR-121), [coverage report](#) (CR-122)

coverage exclude load

The **coverage exclude load** command loads an exclusion filter file. Exclusion filter files specify files and line numbers that you wish to exclude from Code Coverage statistics (see ["Excluding lines and files"](#) (UM-335) for more details). }

Syntax

```
coverage exclude load  
  <filename>
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the file name of the exclusion filter you wish to load. Required. See ["Excluding lines and files"](#) (UM-335) for filter file syntax.

See also

[coverage reload](#) (CR-121), [coverage report](#) (CR-122)

coverage reload

The **coverage reload** command is used to seed the coverage statistics with the output of a previous **coverage report** command. This allows you (for example) to gather statistics from multiple simulation runs into a single report.

Syntax

```
coverage reload  
  <filename> [-incremental] [-keep]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the file containing data to reload. Required. This file should be the output of a previous **coverage report -lines** command.

-incremental

Adds loaded coverage data to current data. Optional. Without this switch, loading coverage data overwrites existing data.

-keep

By default, source files listed in the file being reloaded that do NOT exist in the current design will have their coverage data discarded. By specifying the -keep option, the data will be kept, even though it does not correspond to any file or line in the current design.

The **coverage reload** command allows the accumulation of coverage statistics for multiple simulation invocations.

By doing a **coverage report -lines** at the end of each simulation, and then a **coverage reload -keep** at the start of each subsequent invocation of the simulator, one can accumulate coverage data for a suite of different designs.

See also

[coverage clear](#) (CR-116), [coverage report](#) (CR-122)

coverage report

The **coverage report** command produces textual output of coverage statistics. (Select **Tools > Source Coverage** (Main window) to view this data more interactively.) You can choose from a variety of report output using the arguments listed below.

Syntax

```
coverage report
  [-file <filename>] [-excluded | -lines | -total | -zeroes]
```

Arguments

-file <filename>

Specifies a file name for the report. Optional. Default is to write the report to the Main window.

-excluded

Writes out the files and lines that are currently being excluded by the user from the coverage analysis. Optional. This is the same information that is shown in the "[Excluded tab](#)" (UM-332).

-lines

Writes out the source file summary data and after each file it writes out the details for each executable line in the file. Optional. This is the most detailed report.

If you are intending to use the **coverage reload** command, you should specify this switch.

-total

Writes out a one line summary of the total files, lines, hits and overall percentage for the current analysis. Optional. Useful for tracking if anything has changed.

-zeroes

Writes out a detailed report like the **-lines** option but only reports on the lines that do not have any coverage. Optional.

See also

[coverage clear](#) (CR-116), [coverage reload](#) (CR-121), [vsim](#) (CR-298) -coverage option

dataset alias

The **dataset alias** command assigns an additional name (alias) to a dataset. The dataset can then be referenced by that alias. A dataset can have any number of aliases, but all dataset names and aliases must be unique.

Syntax

```
dataset alias  
    <dataset_name> <alias_name>
```

Arguments

<dataset_name>

Specifies the name of the dataset to which to assign the alias. Required.

<alias_name>

Specifies the alias name to assign to the dataset. Optional. If you don't specify an alias_name, ModelSim lists current aliases for the specified dataset_name.

See also

[dataset list](#) (CR-127), [dataset open](#) (CR-128), [dataset save](#) (CR-130)

dataset clear

The **dataset clear** command removes all event data from the current simulation WLF file while keeping all currently logged signals logged. Subsequent run commands will continue to accumulate data in the WLF file.

Syntax

```
dataset clear
```

Example

```
add wave *  
run 100000ns  
dataset clear  
run 100000ns
```

Clears data in the WLF file from time 0ns to 100000ns, then logs data into the WLF file from time 100000ns to 200000ns.

See also

["WLF files \(datasets\)"](#) (UM-154), [log](#) (CR-166)

dataset close

The **dataset close** command closes an active dataset. To open a dataset, use the **dataset open** command.

Syntax

```
dataset close  
  <logicalname> | [-all]
```

Arguments

<logicalname>

Specifies the logical name of the dataset or alias you wish to close. Required if -all isn't used.

-all

Closes all open datasets including the simulation. Optional.

See also

[dataset open](#) (CR-128)

dataset info

The **dataset info** command reports a variety of information about a dataset.

Syntax

```
dataset info  
  <option> <dataset_name>
```

Arguments

<option>

Identifies what information you want reported. Required. Only one option per command is allowed. The current options include:

name - Returns the actual name of the dataset. Useful for identifying the real dataset name of an alias.

file - Returns the name of the WLF file associated with the dataset.

exists - Returns "1" if the dataset exists; "0" if it doesn't.

<dataset_name>

Specifies the name of the dataset or alias for which you want information. Required.

See also

[dataset alias](#) (CR-123), [dataset list](#) (CR-127), [dataset open](#) (CR-128)

dataset list

The **dataset list** command lists all active datasets.

Syntax

```
dataset list  
-long
```

Arguments

-long
Lists the filename corresponding to each dataset's or alias' logical name. Optional.

See also

[dataset alias](#) (CR-123), [dataset save](#) (CR-130)

dataset open

The **dataset open** command opens a WLF file (representing a prior simulation) and assigns it the logical name that you specify. To close a dataset, use **dataset close**.

Syntax

```
dataset open  
    <filename> [<logicalname>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the WLF file to open as a view-mode dataset. Required.

<logicalname>

Specifies the logical name for the dataset. Optional. This is a prefix that will identify the dataset in the current session. By default the dataset prefix will be the name of the specified WLF file.

Examples

```
dataset open last.wlf test
```

Opens the dataset file *last.wlf* and assigns it the logical name *test*.

See also

[dataset alias](#) (CR-123), [dataset list](#) (CR-127), [dataset save](#) (CR-130), [vsim](#) (CR-298) -view option

dataset rename

The **dataset rename** command changes the logical name of a dataset to the new name you specify.

Syntax

```
dataset rename  
  <logicalname> <newlogicalname>
```

Arguments

<logicalname>
Specifies the existing logical name of the dataset. Required.

<newlogicalname>
Specifies the new logical name for the dataset. Required.

Examples

```
dataset rename test test2  
Renames the dataset file "test" to "test2".
```

See also

[dataset alias](#) (CR-123), [dataset list](#) (CR-127), [dataset open](#) (CR-128)

dataset save

The **dataset save** command writes data from the current WLF file to a specified file. This lets you save simulation data while the simulation is still in progress.

Syntax

```
dataset save  
  <logicalname> <newlogicalname>
```

Arguments

<datasetname>
Specifies the name of the dataset you want to save. Required.

<filename>
Specifies the name of the file to save. Required.

Examples

```
dataset save sim gold.wlf
```

Saves all current log data in the sim dataset to the file "gold.wlf".

See also

[dataset snapshot](#) (CR-131)

dataset snapshot

The **dataset snapshot** command saves data from the current WLF file (*vsim.wlf* by default) at a specified interval. This lets you take sequential or cumulative "snapshots" of your simulation data.

Syntax

```
dataset snapshot
  [-dir <directory>] [-disable] [-enable] [-file <filename>] [-filemode
  overwrite | increment] [-mode cumulative | sequential] [-report] [-reset]
  -size <file size> | -time <simulation time>
```

Arguments

- dir <directory>
Specifies a directory into which the files should be saved. Optional. Default is to save into the directory where ModelSim is writing the current WLF file.
- disable
Turns snapshotting off. Optional. All other options are ignored if you specify **-disable**.
- enable
Turns snapshotting on. Optional. Default.
- file <filename>
Specifies the name of the file to save. Optional. Default is "vsim_snapshot". ".wlf" will be appended to the file and possibly an incrementing suffix if **-filemode** is set to "increment".
- filemode overwrite | increment
Specifies whether to overwrite the snapshot file each time a snapshot occurs. Optional. Default is "overwrite". If you specify "increment", a new file is created for each snapshot. An incrementing suffix (0 to n) is added to each new file (e.g., *vsim_snapshot_0.wlf*).
- mode cumulative | sequential
Specifies whether to keep all data from the time signals are first logged. Optional. Default is "cumulative". If you specify "sequential", the current WLF file is cleared every time a snapshot is taken. See the examples for further details.
- report
Lists current snapshot settings in the Main window transcript. Optional. All other options are ignored if you specify **-report**.
- reset
Resets values back to defaults. Optional. The behavior is to reset to default, then apply remainder of arguments on command line. See examples below. If specified by itself without any other arguments, -reset disables dataset snapshot.
- size <file size>
Specifies that a snapshot occurs based on WLF file size. You must specify either **-size** or **-time**. See examples below.
- time <simulation time>
Specifies that a snapshot occurs based on simulation time. You must specify either **-time** or **-size**. See examples below.

Examples

```
dataset snapshot -size 10
```

Creates the file *vsim_snapshot.wlf* that is written to every time the current WLF file reaches a multiple of 10 MB (i.e., at 10 MB, 20 MB, 30 MB, etc.).

```
dataset snapshot -size 10 -mode sequential
```

Similar to the previous example but in this case the current WLF file is cleared every time it reaches 10 MB.

```
dataset snapshot -time 1000000 -file gold.wlf -mode sequential -filemode increment
```

Assuming simulator time units are ps, this command saves a file called "gold_n.wlf" every 1000000 ps. If you ran for 3000000 ps, you'd have three files: *gold_0.wlf* with data from 0 to 1000000 ps, *gold_1.wlf* with data from 1000001 to 2000000, and *gold_2.wlf* with data from 2000001 to 3000000.

► **Note:** Because this example uses "sequential" mode, if you ran the simulation for 3500000 ps, the resulting *vsim.wlf* (the default log file) file will contain data only from 3000001 to 3500000 ps.

```
dataset snapshot -reset -time 10000
```

Enables snapshotting with time=10000 and default mode (cumulative) and default filemode (overwrite).

See also

[dataset save](#) (CR-130)

delete

The **delete** command removes HDL items from either the List or Wave window.

Syntax

```
delete
  list|wave [-window <wname>] <item_name>
```

Arguments

list|wave

Specifies the target window for the **delete** command. Required.

-window <wname>

Specifies the name of the List or Wave window to target for the **delete** command (the [view](#) command (CR-263) allows you to create more than one List or Wave window).

Optional. If no window is specified the default window is used; the default window is determined by the most recent invocation of the [view](#) command (CR-263).

<item_name>

Specifies the name of an item. Required. Must match an item name used in an [add list](#) (CR-48) or [add wave](#) (CR-57) command. Multiple item names may be specified. Wildcard characters are allowed.

Examples

```
delete list -window list2 vec2
```

Removes the item *vec2* from the list2 window.

See also

[add list](#) (CR-48), [add wave](#) (CR-57), and ["Wildcard characters"](#) (CR-16)

describe

The **describe** command displays information about the specified HDL item. The description is displayed in the [Main window](#) (UM-173). The following kinds of items can be described:

- **VHDL**
signals, variables, and constants
- **Verilog**
nets and registers

All but VHDL variables and constants may be specified as hierarchical names. VHDL variables and constants can be described only when visible from the current process that is either selected in the Process window or is the currently executing process (at a breakpoint for example).

Syntax

```
describe  
  <name>
```

Arguments

<name>
Specifies the name of an HDL item. Wildcards are accepted. Required.

disablebp

The **disablebp** command turns off breakpoints and **when** commands. To turn the breakpoints or when statements back on again, use the **enablebp** command.

Syntax

```
disablebp [<id#>]
```

Arguments

<id#>

Specifies a breakpoint or **when** command id to disable. No other breakpoints or **when** commands are affected. Optional.

See also

[bd](#) (CR-63), [bp](#) (CR-68), [enablebp](#) command (CR-145), [onbreak](#) (CR-179), [resume](#) (CR-207), [when](#) (CR-314)

disable_menu

The **disable_menu** command disables the specified menu within the specified window. The disabled menu will become grayed-out, and nonresponsive. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
disable_menu  
    <window_name> <menu_path>
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required. The path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.) as shown in the example below.

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu-widget path. Required.

Examples

```
disable_menu "" File
```

Disables the file menu of the Main window.

```
disable_menu .mywindow File
```

Disables the file menu of the mywindow window.

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [enable_menu](#) (CR-146)

disable_menuitem

The **disable_menuitem** command disables a specified menu item within the specified menu_path of the specified window. The menu item will become grayed-out, and nonresponsive. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
disable_menuitem  
    <window_name> <menu_path> <label>
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required.

Note that the path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.) as shown in the example below.

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu-widget path. The path may include a submenu as shown in the example below. Required.

<label>

Menu item text. Required.

Examples

```
disable_menuitem .mywindow file.save "Save Results As..."
```

This command locates the mywindow window, and disables the Save Results As... menu item in the save submenu of the file menu.

See also

[add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [enable_menuitem](#) (CR-147)

do

The **do** command executes commands contained in a macro file. A macro file can have any name and extension. An error encountered during the execution of a macro file causes its execution to be interrupted, unless an **onerror** command (CR-181), **onbreak** command (CR-179), or the `OnErrorDefaultAction` Tcl variable has specified the **resume** command (CR-207).

Syntax

```
do
  <filename> [<parameter_value>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the macro file to be executed. Required. The name can be a pathname or a relative file name.

Pathnames are relative to the current working directory if the **do** command is executed from the command line. If the **do** command is executed from another macro file, pathnames are relative to the directory of the calling macro file. This allows groups of macro files to be moved to another directory and still work.

<parameter_value>

Specifies values that are to be passed to the corresponding parameters \$1 through \$9 in the macro file. Optional. Multiple parameter values must be separated by spaces.

If you want to make the parameters optional (i.e., specify fewer parameter values than the number of parameters actually used in the macro), you must use the **argc** (UM-456) simulator state variable in the macro. See "[Making macro parameters optional](#)" (UM-436).

Note that there is no limit on the number of parameters that can be passed to macros, but only nine values are visible at one time. You can use the **shift** command (CR-217) to see the other parameters.

Examples

```
do macros/stimulus 100
```

This command executes the file *macros/stimulus*, passing the parameter value 100 to \$1 in the macro file.

```
do testfile design.vhd 127
```

If the macro file *testfile* contains the line **bp** \$1 \$2, this command would place a breakpoint in the source file named *design.vhd* at line 127.

See also

See "[Command-line mode](#)" (UM-491). ModelSim can search for DO files based on the path list specified by the **DOPATH** (UM-441) environment variable. A DO file can also be called by *modelsim.ini* at startup (see "[Using a startup file](#)" (UM-452)). The Main window transcript can be saved as a macro (see the **write transcript** command (CR-328)).

down

The **down** command searches for signal transitions or values in the specified List window. It executes the search on signals currently selected in the window, starting at the time of the active cursor. The active cursor moves to the found location.

Use this command to move to consecutive transitions or to find the time at which a signal takes on a particular value, or an expression of multiple signals evaluates to true. See the **up** command (CR-231) for related functionality.

The procedure for using **down** includes three steps: click on the desired signal; click on the desired starting location; issue the **down** command. (The **seetime** command (CR-216) can initially position the cursor from the command line, if desired.)

Returns: <number_found> <new_time> <new_delta>

Syntax

```
down
  [-expr {<expression>}] [-falling] [-noglitch] [-rising]
  [-value <sig_value>] [-window <wname>] [<n>]
```

Arguments

-expr {<expression>}

The List window will be searched until the expression evaluates to a boolean true condition. Optional. The expression may involve more than one signal, but is limited to signals that have been logged in the referenced List window. A signal may be specified either by its full path or by the shortcut label displayed in the List window.

See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for the format of the expression. The expression must be placed within curly braces.

-falling

Searches for a falling edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-noglitch

Specifies that delta-width glitches are to be ignored. Optional.

-rising

Searches for a rising edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-value <sig_value>

Specifies a value of the signal to match. Optional. Must be specified in the same radix that the selected signal is displayed. Case is ignored, but otherwise the value must be an exact string match -- don't-care bits are not yet implemented.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the List window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default List window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.

<n>

Specifies to find the nth match. Optional. If less than n are found, the number found is returned with a warning message, and the marker is positioned at the last match.

Examples

```
down -noglitch -value FF23
```

Finds the next time at which the selected vector transitions to FF23, ignoring glitches.

```
down
```

Goes to the next transition on the selected signal.

The following examples illustrate search expressions that use a variety of signal attributes, paths, array constants, and time variables. Such expressions follow the ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) and can be built with the aid of the ["The GUI Expression Builder"](#) (UM-305).

```
down -expr {clk'rising && (mystate == reading) && (/top/u3/addr == 32'habcd1234)}
```

Searches down for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when signal *clk* just changed from low to high and signal *mystate* is the enumeration reading and signal */top/u3/addr* is equal to the specified 32-bit hex constant.

```
down -expr {(/top/u3/addr and 32'hff000000) == 32'hac000000}
```

Searches down for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when the upper 8 bits of the 32-bit signal */top/u3/addr* equals hex ac.

```
down -expr {((NOW > 23 us) && (NOW < 54 us)) && clk'rising && (mode == writing)}
```

Searches down for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when logfile time is between 23 and 54 microseconds, and clock just changed from low to high and signal *mode* is enumeration writing.

See also

["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18), [view](#) (CR-263), [seetime](#) (CR-216), [up](#) (CR-231)

drivers

The **drivers** command displays in the Main window the current value and scheduled future values for all the drivers of a specified VHDL signal or Verilog net. The driver list is expressed relative to the top-most design signal/net connected to the specified signal/net. If the signal/net is a record or array, each subelement is displayed individually. This command reveals the operation of transport and inertial delays and assists in debugging models.

Syntax

```
drivers  
  <item_name>
```

Arguments

<item_name>

Specifies the name of the signal or net whose values are to be shown. Required. All signal or net types are valid. Multiple names and wildcards are accepted.

dumplog64

The **dumplog64** command dumps the contents of the specified WLF file in a readable format to stdout. The WLF file cannot be opened for writing in a simulation when you use this command.

The **dumplog64** command cannot be used in a DO file.

Syntax

```
dumplog64  
  <filename>
```

Arguments

<filename>

The name of the WLF file to be read. Required.

echo

The **echo** command displays a specified message in the Main window.

Syntax

```
echo
  [<text_string>]
```

Arguments

<text_string>

Specifies the message text to be displayed. Optional. If the text string is surrounded by quotes, blank spaces are displayed as entered. If quotes are omitted, two or more adjacent blank spaces are compressed into one space.

Examples

```
echo "The time is    $now ns."
```

If the current time is 1000 ns, this command produces the message:

```
The time is    1000 ns.
```

If the quotes are omitted, all blank spaces of two or more are compressed into one space.

```
echo The time is    $now ns.
```

If the current time is 1000ns, this command produces the message:

```
The time is 1000 ns.
```

echo can also use command substitution, such as:

```
echo The hex value of counter is [examine -hex counter].
```

If the current value of counter is 21 (15 hex), this command produces:

```
The hex value of counter is 15.
```

edit

The **edit** command invokes the editor specified by the EDITOR environment variable.

Syntax

```
edit  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the file to edit. Optional. If the <filename> is omitted, the editor opens the current source file. If you specify a non-existent filename, it will open a new file.

See also

[notepad](#) (CR-176), and the [EDITOR](#) (UM-441) environment variable

enablebp

The **enablebp** command turns on breakpoints and **when** commands that were turned off by the **disablebp** command (CR-135).

Syntax

```
enablebp [<id#>]
```

Arguments

<id#>

Specifies a breakpoint or when statement id to enable. No other breakpoints or **when** commands are affected. Optional.

See also

bd (CR-63), **bp** (CR-68), **disablebp** command (CR-135), **onbreak** (CR-179), **resume** (CR-207), **when** (CR-314)

enable_menu

The **enable_menu** command enables a previously-disabled menu. The menu will be changed from grayed-out to normal and will become responsive. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
enable_menu  
    <window_name> <menu_path>
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required.

Note that the path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.) as shown in the example below.

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu-widget path. Required.

Examples

```
enable_menu "" File
```

Enables the previously-disabled file menu of the Main window.

```
enable_menu .mywindow File
```

Enables the previously-disabled file menu of the mywindow window.

See also

[add_menu](#) (CR-51), [disable_menu](#) (CR-136)

enable_menuitem

The **enable_menuitem** command enables a previously-disabled menu item. The menu item will be changed from grayed-out to normal, and will become responsive. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
enable_menuitem  
    <window_name> <menu_path> <label>
```

Arguments

<window_name>

Tk path of the window containing the menu. Required.

Note that the path for the Main window must be expressed as "". All other window pathnames begin with a period (.) as shown in the example below.

<menu_path>

Name of the Tk menu-widget path. The path may include a submenu as shown in the example below. Required.

<label>

Menu item text. Required.

Examples

```
enable_menuitem .mywindow file.save "Save Results As..."
```

This command locates the mywindow window, and enables the previously-disabled Save Results As... menu item in the save submenu of the file menu.

See also

[add_menuitem](#) (CR-54), [disable_menuitem](#) (CR-137)

environment

The **environment**, or **env** command, allows you to display or change the current dataset and region/signal environment.

Syntax

```
environment
  [-dataset] [-nodataset] [<dataset_prefix>[<pathname>]]
```

Arguments

-dataset

Displays the specified environment pathname *with* a dataset prefix. Optional. Dataset prefixes are displayed by default if more than one dataset is open during a simulation session.

-nodataset

Displays the specified environment pathname *without* a dataset prefix. Optional.

<dataset_prefix>

Changes all unlocked windows to the specified dataset context. Optional. The prefix is the logical name of the dataset followed by a colon (e.g., "sim:"). If the **<pathname>** argument is specified as well, it will change the environment to that specified context. If **<pathname>** is omitted, the environment reflects the previously set context.

<pathname>

Specifies the pathname to which the current region/signal environment is to be changed. Optional. If omitted the command causes the pathname of the current region/signal environment to be displayed.

Multiple levels of a pathname must be separated by the character specified in the [PathSeparator](#) (UM-449). A single path separator character can be entered to indicate the top level. Two dots (..) can be entered to move up one level.

Examples

env

Displays the pathname of the current region/signal environment.

env -dataset test

Changes all unlocked windows to the context of the "test" dataset.

env test:/top/foo

Changes all unlocked windows to the context "test: /top/foo".

env blk1/u2

Moves down two levels in the design hierarchy.

env /

Moves to the top level of the design hierarchy.

examine

The **examine**, or **exa** command, examines one or more HDL items, and displays current values (or the values at a specified previous time) in the [Main window](#) (UM-173). It optionally can compute the value of an expression of one or more items.

The following items can be examined at any time:

- **VHDL**
signals, shared variables, process variables, and generics
- **Verilog**
nets and register variables

To display a previous value, specify the desired time using the **-time** option. To compute an expression, use the **-expr** option. The **-expr** and the **-time** options may be used together.

Virtual signals and functions may also be examined within the GUI (actual signals are examined in the kernel).

Syntax

```
examine
  [-delta <delta>] [-env <path>] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports]
  [-expr <expression>] [-name] [-<radix>] [-time <time>] [-time <time>]
  <name>...
```

Arguments

-delta <delta>

Specifies a simulation cycle at the specified time from which to fetch the value. The default is to use the last delta of the time step. The items to be examined must be logged via the add list, add wave, or log command in order for the examine command to be able to return a value for a requested delta. Optional.

-env <path>

Specifies a path to look for a signal name. Optional.

-expr <expression>

Specifies an expression to be evaluated. Optional. The items to be examined must be logged via the add list, add wave, or log command in order for the examine command to be able to evaluate the specified expression. If the **-time** argument is present, the expression will be evaluated at the specified time, otherwise it will be evaluated at the current simulation time. See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for the format of the expression. The expression must be placed within curly braces.

-in

Specifies that <name> include ports of mode IN. Optional.

-out

Specifies that <name> include ports of mode OUT. Optional.

-inout

Specifies that <name> include ports of mode INOUT. Optional.

-internal

Specifies that <name> include internal (non-port) signals. Optional.

-ports

Specifies that `<name>` include all ports. Optional. Has the same effect as specifying `-in`, `-inout`, and `-out` together.

-name

Displays signal name(s) along with the value(s). Optional. Default is **-value** behavior (see below).

The **lecho** command (CR-163) will return the output of an examine command in pretty-print format. For example,

```
lecho [examine -name clk prw pstrb]
```

-<radix>

Specifies the radix for the items that follow in the command. Optional. Valid entries (including unique abbreviations) are:

```
binary
octal
decimal (default for integers) or signed
hexadecimal
unsigned
ascii
symbolic
default
```

Entries may be truncated to any length, for example, `-binary` could be expressed as `-b` or `-bin`, etc. You can change the default radix for the current simulation using the **radix** command (CR-200). You can change the default radix permanently by editing the **DefaultRadix** (UM-447) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

-time <time>

Specifies the time value between 0 and \$now for which to examine the items. If an expression is specified it will be evaluated at that time. The items to be examined must be logged via the `add list`, `add wave`, or `log` command in order for the examine command to be able to return a value for a requested time. Optional.

If the `<time>` field uses a unit, the value and unit must be placed in curly braces. For example, the following are equivalent for ps resolution:

```
exa -time {3.6 ns} signal_a
exa -time 3600 signal_a
```

-value

Returns value(s) as a curly-braces separated Tcl list. Default. Use to toggle off a previous use of **-name**.

<name>...

Specifies the name of any HDL item. Required (except when the **-expr** option is used). All item types are allowed, except those of the type file. Multiple names and wildcards are accepted. To examine a VHDL variable you can add a process label to the name. For example (make certain to use two underscore characters):

```
exa line__36/i
```

Examples

```
examine rega[16]
```

Returns the value of rega that is specified by the index (i.e., 16).

```
examine foo[20:22]
```

Returns the value of foo specified by the slice (i.e., 20:22).

```
examine -time {3450 us} -expr {/top/bus and $bit_mask}
```

In this example the **-expr** option specifies a signal path and user-defined Tcl variable.

The expression will be evaluated at 3450us.

```
examine -expr {clk'event && (/top/xyz == 16'hffae)}
```

Because **-time** is not specified, this expression will be evaluated at the current simulation time. Note the signal attribute and array constant specified in the expression.

Commands like [find](#) (CR-153) and **examine** return their results as a Tcl list (just a blank-separated list of strings). You can do things like:

```
foreach sig [find ABC*] {echo "Signal $sig is [exa $sig]" ...}
```

```
if {[examine -bin signal_12] == "11101111XXZ"} {...}
```

```
examine -hex [find *]
```

- **Note:** The Tcl variable array, `$examine()`, can also be used to return values. For example, `$examine (/clk)`. You can also examine an item in the [Source window](#) (UM-229) by selecting it with the right mouse button.

See also

["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18)

exit

The **exit** command exits the simulator and the ModelSim application.

Syntax

```
exit  
[-force]
```

Argument

-force

Quits without asking for confirmation. Optional; if this argument is omitted, ModelSim asks you for confirmation before exiting.

- **Note:** If you want to stop the simulation using a **when** command (CR-314), you must use a **stop** command (CR-223) within your when statement. DO NOT use an **exit** command or a **quit** command (CR-199). The **stop** command acts like a breakpoint at the time it is evaluated.

find

The **find** command locates items in the design whose names match the name specification you provide. You must specify the type of item you want to find. When searching for nets and signals, the find command returns the full pathname of all nets, signals, register variables, and named events that match the name specification.

When searching for nets and signals, the order in which arguments are specified is unimportant. When searching for virtuals, however, all optional arguments must be specified before any item names.

You can also use the find command to locate incrTcl classes and objects. See "incrTcl commands" in the Tcl Man Pages for more information.

Syntax

```
find nets | signals
    [-in] [-inout] [-internal] <item_name> ... [-nofilter] [-out] [-ports]
    [-recursive]

find virtuals
    [-kind <kind>] [-unsaved] <item_name> ...

find classes
    [<class_name>]

find objects
    [-class <class_name>] [-isa <class_name>] [<object_name>]
```

Arguments for nets and signals

- in**
Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode IN. Optional.
- inout**
Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode INOUT. Optional.
- internal**
Specifies that the scope of the search is to include internal items. Optional.
- <item_name> ...**
Specifies the net or signal for which you want to search. Required. Multiple nets and signals and wildcard characters are allowed. Wildcard characters are accepted for primary names only. Wildcards in index and record filed names are not supported. Note that the **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable identifies types to ignore when matching items with wildcard characters unless you use the **-nofilter** argument.
- nofilter**
Specifies that the **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable be ignored when finding signals or nets. Optional.
- out**
Specifies that the scope of the search is to include ports of mode OUT. Optional.
- ports**
Specifies that the scope of the search is to include all ports. Optional. Has the same effect as specifying **-in**, **-out**, and **-inout** together.

`-recursive`

Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.

Arguments for virtuals

`-kind <kind>`

Specifies the kind of virtual object for which you want to search. Optional. **<kind>** can be one of designs, explicits, functions, implicits, or signals.

`-unsaved`

Specifies that ModelSim find only virtuals that have not been saved to a format file.

`<item_name> ...`

Specifies the virtual object for which you want to search. Required. Multiple virtuals and wildcard characters are allowed.

Arguments for classes

`<class_name>`

Specifies the incrTcl class for which you want to search. Optional. Wildcard characters are allowed. The options for `class_name` include nets, objects, signals, and virtuals. If you do not specify a class name, the command returns all classes in the current namespace context. See "incrTcl commands" in the Tcl Man Pages for more information.

Arguments for objects

`-class <class_name>`

Restricts the search to objects whose most-specific class is **class_name**. Optional.

`-isa <class_name>`

Restricts the search to those objects that have **class_name** anywhere in their heritage. Optional.

`<object_name>`

Specifies the incrTcl object for which you want to search. Optional. Wildcard characters are allowed. If you do not specify an object name, the command returns all objects in the current namespace context. See "incrTcl commands" in the Tcl Man Pages for more information.

Examples

```
find signals -r /*
```

Finds all signals in the entire design.

```
find nets -in /top/xy*
```

Finds all input signals in region /top that begin with the letters "xy".

Additional search options

To search for HDL items within a specific display window, use the [search](#) command (CR-212) or select **Edit > Find**.

See also

["Wildcard characters"](#) (CR-16)

force

The **force** command allows you to apply stimulus interactively to VHDL signals and Verilog nets and registers. Since **force** commands (like all commands) can be included in a macro file, it is possible to create complex sequences of stimuli.

You can force [Virtual signals](#) (UM-161) if the number of bits corresponds to the signal value. You cannot force virtual functions. In VHDL and mixed models, you cannot force an input port that is mapped at a higher level or that has a conversion function on the input.

You cannot force Verilog register variables – reg, integer, time, real (or realtime). These must be changed. See the [change](#) command (CR-72).

Syntax

```
force
[-freeze | -drive | -deposit] [-cancel <time>] [-repeat <time>] <item_name>
<value> [<time>] [, <value> <time> ...]
```

Arguments

-freeze

Freezes the item at the specified value until it is forced again or until it is unforced with a **noforce** command (CR-173). Optional.

-drive

Attaches a driver to the item and drives the specified value until the item is forced again or until it is unforced with a **noforce** command (CR-173). Optional.

This option is illegal for unresolved signals.

-deposit

Sets the item to the specified value. The value remains until there is a subsequent driver transaction, or until the item is forced again, or until it is unforced with a **noforce** command (CR-173). Optional.

If one of the **-freeze**, **-drive**, or **-deposit** options is not used, then **-freeze** is the default for unresolved items and **-drive** is the default for resolved items.

If you prefer **-freeze** as the default for resolved and unresolved VHDL signals, change the default force kind in the [DefaultForceKind](#) (UM-447) preference variable.

-cancel <time>

Cancels the **force** command at the specified **<time>**. The time is relative to the current time unless an absolute time is specified by preceding the value with the character @. Cancellation occurs at the last simulation delta cycle of a time unit. A value of zero cancels the force at the end of the current time period. Optional.

-repeat <time>

Repeats the **force** command, where **<time>** is the time at which to start repeating the cycle. The time is relative to the current time. A repeating **force** command will force a value before other non-repeating **force** commands that occur in the same time step. Optional.

<item_name>

Specifies the name of the HDL item to be forced. Required. A wildcard is permitted only if it matches one item. See ["HDL item pathnames"](#) (CR-14) for the full syntax of an item name. The item name must specify a scalar type or a one-dimensional array of character enumeration. You may also specify a record subelement, an indexed array, or a sliced array, as long as the type is one of the above. Required.

<value>

Specifies the value to which the item is to be forced. The specified value must be appropriate for the type. Required.

A VHDL one-dimensional array of character enumeration can be forced as a sequence of character literals or as a based number with a radix of 2, 8, 10 or 16. For example, the following values are equivalent for a signal of type `bit_vector` (0 to 3):

Value	Description
1111	character literal sequence
2#1111	binary radix
10#15	decimal radix
16#F	hexadecimal radix

► **Note:** For based numbers in VHDL, ModelSim translates each 1 or 0 to the appropriate value for the number's enumerated type. The translation is controlled by the translation table in the *pref.tcl* file. If ModelSim cannot find a translation for 0 or 1, it uses the left bound of the signal type (type'left) for that value.

<time>

Specifies the time to which the value is to be applied. The time is relative to the current time unless an absolute time is specified by preceding the value with the character @. If the time units are not specified, then the default is the resolution units selected at simulation start-up. Optional.

A zero-delay force command causes the change to occur in the current (rather than the next) simulation delta cycle.

Examples

```
force input1 0
```

Forces *input1* to 0 at the current simulator time.

```
force bus1 01XZ 100 ns
```

Forces *bus1* to 01XZ at 100 nanoseconds after the current simulator time.

```
force bus1 16#f @200
```

Forces *bus1* to 16#F at the absolute time 200 measured in the resolution units selected at simulation start-up.

```
force input1 1 10, 0 20 -r 100
```

Forces *input1* to 1 at 10 time units after the current simulation time and to 0 at 20 time units after the current simulation time. This cycle repeats starting at 100 time units after the current simulation time, so the next transition is to 1 at 100 time units after the current simulation time.

```
force input1 1 10 ns, 0 {20 ns} -r 100ns
```

Similar to the previous example, but also specifies the time units. Time unit expressions preceding the "-r" must be placed in curly braces.

```
force s 1 0, 0 100 -repeat 200 -cancel 1000
```

Forces signal *s* to alternate between values 1 and 0 every 100 time units until time 1000. Cancellation occurs at the last simulation delta cycle of a time unit. So,

```
force s 1 0 -cancel 0
```

will force signal *s* to 1 for the duration of the current time period.

See also

[noforce](#) (CR-173), [change](#) (CR-72)

- **Note:** You can configure defaults for the force command by setting the **DefaultForceKind** variable in the *modelsim.ini* file. See "[Force command defaults](#)" (UM-453).

getactivecursortime

The **getactivecursortime** command gets the time of the active cursor in the Wave window.
Returns the time value.

Syntax

```
getactivecursortime  
  [-window <wname>]
```

Arguments

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the Wave window that is not the default. Otherwise, the default Wave window is used. Optional. Use the [view](#) command (CR-263) to change the default window.

Examples

```
getactivecursortime  
Returns:  
980 ns
```

See also

[left](#) (CR-164), [right](#) (CR-208)

getactivemarkertime

The **getactivemarkertime** command gets the time of the active marker in the List window. Returns the time value. If -delta is specified, returns time and delta.

Syntax

```
getactivemarkertime  
  [-window <wname>] [-delta]
```

Arguments

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the List window that is not the default. Otherwise, the default List window is used. Optional. Use the [view](#) command (CR-263) to change the default window.

-delta

Returns the delta value. Optional. Default is to return only the time.

Examples

```
getactivemarkertime -delta  
Returns:  
980 ns, delta 0
```

See also

[down](#) (CR-139), [up](#) (CR-231)

help

The **help** command displays in the Main window a brief description and syntax for the specified command.

Syntax

```
help  
  [<command> | <topic>]
```

Arguments

<command>

Specifies the command for which you want help. The entry is case and space sensitive. Optional.

<topic>

Specifies a topic for which you want help. The entry is case and space sensitive. Optional. Specify one of the following six topics:

Topic	Description
commands	Lists all available commands and topics
debugging	Lists debugging commands
execution	Lists commands that control execution of your simulation.
Tcl	Lists all available Tcl commands.
Tk	Lists all available Tk commands
incrTCL	Lists all available incrTCL commands

history

The **history** command lists the commands you have executed during the current session. History is a Tcl command. For more information, consult the Tcl Man Pages.

Syntax

```
history  
    [clear] [keep <value>]
```

Arguments

`clear`
Clears the history buffer. Optional.

`keep <value>`
Specifies the number of executed commands to keep in the history buffer. Optional. The default is 50.

lecho

The **lecho** command takes one or more Tcl lists as arguments and pretty-prints them to the Main window. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
lecho  
  <args> ...
```

Arguments

```
<args> ...
```

Any Tcl list created by a command or user procedure.

Examples

```
lecho [configure wave]
```

Prints the Wave window configuration list to the Main window.

left

The **left** command searches left (previous) for signal transitions or values in the specified Wave window. It executes the search on signals currently selected in the window, starting at the time of the active cursor. The active cursor moves to the found location.

Use this command to move to consecutive transitions or to find the time at which a waveform takes on a particular value, or an expression of multiple signals evaluates to true. See the **right** command (CR-208) for related functionality.

The procedure for using left entails three steps: click on the desired waveform; click on the desired starting location; issue the **left** command. (The **seetime** command (CR-216) can initially position the cursor from the command line, if desired.)

Returns: <number_found> <new_time> <new_delta>

Syntax

```
left
  [-expr {<expression>}] [-falling] [-noglitch] [-rising]
  [-value <sig_value>] [-window <wname>] [<n>]
```

Arguments

-expr {<expression>}

The waveform display will be searched until the expression evaluates to a boolean true condition. Optional. The expression may involve more than one signal, but is limited to signals that have been logged in the referenced Wave window. A signal may be specified either by its full path or by the shortcut label displayed in the Wave window.

See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for the format of the expression. The expression must be placed within curly braces.

-falling

Searches for a falling edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-noglitch

Looks at signal values only on the last delta of a time step. For use with -value option only. Optional.

-rising

Searches for a rising edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-value <sig_value>

Specifies a value of the signal to match. Must be specified in the same radix in which the selected waveform is displayed. Case is ignored, but otherwise the value must be an exact string match — don't-care bits are not yet implemented. Only one signal may be selected, but that signal may be an array. Optional.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the Wave window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default Wave window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.

<n>

Specifies to find the nth match. If less than n are found, the number found is returned with a warning message, and the cursor is positioned at the last match. Optional. The default is 1.

Examples

```
left -noglitch -value FF23 2
```

Finds the second time to the left at which the selected vector transitions to FF23, ignoring glitches.

```
left
```

Goes to the previous transition on the selected signal.

The following examples illustrate search expressions that use a variety of signal attributes, paths, array constants, and time variables. Such expressions follow the ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) and can be built with the aid of the ["The GUI Expression Builder"](#) (UM-305).

```
left -expr {clk'rising && (mystate == reading) && (/top/u3/addr == 32'habcd1234)}
```

Searches left for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when signal *clk* just changed from low to high and signal *mystate* is the enumeration reading and signal */top/u3/addr* is equal to the specified 32-bit hex constant; otherwise is 0.

```
left -expr {(/top/u3/addr and 32'hff000000) == 32'hac000000}
```

Searches left for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when the upper 8 bits of the 32-bit signal */top/u3/adder* equals hex ac.

```
left -expr {(NOW > 23 us) && (NOW < 54 us) && clk'rising && (mode == writing)}
```

Searches left for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when logfile time is between 23 and 54 microseconds, and clock just changed from low to high and signal *mode* is enumeration writing.

► **Note:** [Wave window mouse and keyboard shortcuts](#) (UM-274) are also available for next and previous edge searches. Tab searches right (next) and shift-tab searches left (previous).

See also

["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18), [right](#) (CR-208), [seetime](#) (CR-216), [view](#) (CR-263)

log

The **log** command creates a wave log format (WLF) file containing simulation data for all HDL items whose names match the provided specifications. Items (VHDL signals and variables, and Verilog nets and registers) that are displayed using the [add list](#) (CR-48) and [add wave](#) (CR-57) commands are automatically recorded in the WLF file. The log is stored in a WLF file (formerly a WAV file) in the working directory. By default the file is named *vsim.wlf*. You can change the default name using the `-wlf` option of the [vsim](#) (CR-298) command.

If no port mode is specified, the WLF file contains data for all items in the selected region whose names match the item name specification.

The WLF file is the source of data for the List and Wave windows. An item that has been logged and is subsequently added to the List or Wave window will have its complete history back to the start of logging available for listing and waving.

Limitations: Verilog memories and VHDL variables can be logged using the variable's full name only (no wildcards).

Syntax

```
log
  [-flush] [-howmany] [-in] [-inout] [-internal] [-out] [-ports]
  [-recursive] <item_name> ...
```

Arguments

-flush

Adds region data to the WLF file after each individual log command. Optional. Default is to add region data to the log file only when a command that advances simulation time is executed (e.g., run, step, etc.) or when you quit the simulation.

-howmany

Returns an integer indicating the number of signals found. Optional.

-in

Specifies that the WLF file is to include data for ports of mode IN whose names match the specification. Optional.

-inout

Specifies that the WLF file is to include data for ports of mode INOUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-internal

Specifies that the WLF file is to include data for internal items whose names match the specification. Optional.

-out

Specifies that the WLF file is to include data for ports of mode OUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-ports

Specifies that the scope of the search is to include all ports. Optional.

`-recursive`

Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional; if omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.

`<item_name>`

Specifies the item name which you want to log. Required. Multiple item names may be specified. Wildcard characters are allowed. (Note that the **WildcardFilter** Tcl preference variable identifies types to ignore when matching items with wildcard patterns.)

Examples

```
log -r /*
```

Logs all items in the design.

```
log -out *
```

Logs all output ports in the current design unit.

See also

[add list](#) (CR-48), [add wave](#) (CR-57), [nolog](#) (CR-174), and ["Wildcard characters"](#) (CR-16)

► **Note:** The log command is also known as the "add log" command.

lshift

The **lshift** command takes a Tcl list as an argument and shifts it in-place, one place to the left, eliminating the 0th element. The number of shift places may also be specified. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
lshift  
    <list> [<amount>]
```

Arguments

<list>
Specifies the Tcl list to target with **lshift**. Required.

<amount>
Specifies the number of places to shift. Optional. Default is 1.

Examples

```
proc myfunc args {  
    # throws away the first two arguments  
    lshift args 2  
    ...  
}
```

See also

See the Tcl man pages (**Help > Tcl Man Pages**) for details.

lsublist

The **lsublist** command returns a sublist of the specified Tcl list that matches the specified Tcl glob pattern.

Syntax

```
lsublist  
    <list> <pattern>
```

Arguments

<list>

Specifies the Tcl list to target with **lsublist**. Required.

<pattern>

Specifies the pattern to match within the <list> using Tcl glob-style matching. Required.

Examples

In the example below, variable 't' returns "structure signals source".

```
set window_names "structure signals variables process source wave list  
dataflow"  
  
set t [lsublist $window_names s*]
```

See also

The **set** command is a Tcl command. See the Tcl man pages (**Help > Tcl Man Pages**) for details.

macro_option

This command is available for **UNIX only** (excluding Linux).

The **macro_option** command controls the speed and delay of macro (DO file) playback, plus the level of debugging feedback. If invoked without any options, **macro_option** returns all current settings; returns a specific setting if invoked with an option and no argument; returns the previous setting if invoked with both an option and an argument.

Syntax

```
macro_option  
[speed fast | demo] | [delay <delay_time>] | [debug <level>]
```

Arguments

speed fast | demo

Set the macro playback speed to fast or demo. Optional.

delay <delay_time>

Set the delay time in milliseconds; delay is the time between events in demo mode. Optional.

debug <level>

Set the debug level from 1 to 9; 9 giving the most feedback. Optional.

See also

[play](#) (CR-183), [run](#) (CR-210)

modelsim

The **modelsim** command starts the ModelSim GUI without prompting you to load a design. This command is valid only for Windows platforms, and may be invoked in one of three ways:

- from the DOS prompt
- from a ModelSim shortcut
- from the Windows Start > Run menu

To use **modelsim** arguments with a shortcut, add them to the target line of the shortcut's properties. (Arguments work on the DOS command line too, of course.)

The simulator may be invoked from either the MODELSIM prompt after the GUI starts or from a DO file called by **modelsim**.

Syntax

```
modelsim  
[-do <macrofile>] [-project <project file>]
```

Arguments

-do <macrofile>

Specifies the DO file to execute when **modelsim** is invoked. Optional.

► **Note:** In addition to the macro called by this argument, if a DO file is specified by the STARTUP variable in *modelsim.ini*, it will be called when the **vsim** command (CR-298) is invoked.

-project <project file>

Specifies the *modelsim.ini* file to load for this session. Optional.

See also

vsim (CR-298), **do** (CR-138), and "Using a startup file" (UM-452)

next

The next command continues a search after you have invoked the **search** command. See ["search"](#) (CR-212) for more information.

Syntax

```
next  
  <win_type> [-window <wname>]
```

Arguments

<win_type>

Specifies structure, signals, process, variables, wave, list, source, or a unique abbreviation thereof. Required.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default window is used. Use the [view](#) command (CR-263) to change the default window.

noforce

The **noforce** command removes the effect of any active [force](#) (CR-156) commands on the selected HDL items. The **noforce** command also causes the item's value to be re-evaluated.

Syntax

```
noforce  
  <item_name> ...
```

Arguments

<item_name>

Specifies the name of a item. Required. Must match an item name used in a previous [force](#) command (CR-156). Multiple item names may be specified. Wildcard characters are allowed.

See also

[force](#) (CR-156) and "[Wildcard characters](#)" (CR-16)

nolog

The **nolog** command suspends writing of data to the wave log format (WLF) file for the specified signals. A flag is written into the WLF file for each signal turned off, and the GUI displays "-No Data-" for the signal(s) until logging (for the signal(s)) is turned back on.

Logging can be turned back on by issuing another **log** command (CR-166) or by doing a **nolog -reset**.

Because use of the **nolog** command adds new information to the WLF file, WLF files created when using the **nolog** command cannot be read by older versions of the simulator. If you are using dumplog64.c, you will need to get an updated version.

Syntax

```
nolog
  [-all] | [-reset] | [-recursive] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-ports]
  [-internal] [-howmany] <item_name> ...
```

Arguments

-all

Turns off logging for all signals currently logged. Optional. Must be used alone without other arguments.

-reset

Turns logging back on for all signals unlogged. Optional. Must be used alone without other arguments.

-recursive

Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.

-in

Specifies that the WLF file is to turn off logging for ports of mode IN whose names match the specification. Optional.

-out

Specifies that the WLF file is to turn off logging for ports of mode OUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-inout

Specifies that the WLF file is to turn off logging for ports of mode INOUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-ports

Specifies that the scope of the search is to turn off logging for all ports. Optional.

-internal

Specifies that the WLF file is to turn off logging for internal items whose names match the specification. Optional.

-howmany

Returns an integer indicating the number of signals found. Optional.

<item_name>

Specifies the item name which you want to unlog. Required. Multiple item names may be specified. Wildcard characters are allowed.

Examples

```
nolog -r /*
```

Unlogs all items in the design.

```
nolog -out *
```

Unlogs all output ports in the current design unit.

See also

[add list](#) (CR-48), [add wave](#) (CR-57), [log](#) (CR-166)

notepad

The **notepad** command opens a simple text editor. It may be used to view and edit ASCII files or create new files. When a file is specified on the command line, the editor will initially come up in read-only mode. This mode can be changed from the Notepad Edit menu. See "[Mouse and keyboard shortcuts](#)" (UM-183) for a list of editing shortcuts.

Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
notepad  
  [<filename>] [-r | -edit]
```

Arguments

<filename>
 Name of the file to be displayed. Optional.

-r | -edit
 Selects the notepad editing mode: -r for read-only, and -edit for edit mode. Optional. Read-only is the default.

noview

The **noview** command closes a window in the ModelSim GUI. To open a window, use the **view** command.

Syntax

```
noview
  [*] <window_name>...
```

Arguments

*

Wildcards can be used, for example: l* (List window), s* (Signal, Source, and Structure windows), even * alone (all windows). Optional.

```
<window_name>...
```

Specifies the ModelSim window type to close. Multiple window types may be used; at least one type (or wildcard) is required. Available window types are:

dataflow, list, process, signals, source, structure, variables, and wave

Examples

```
noview wavel
  Closes the Wave window named "wavel".
```

```
noview l*
  Closes all List windows.
```

```
noview s*
  Closes all Structure, Signals, and Source windows.
```

See also

[view](#) (CR-263)

nowhen

The **nowhen** command deactivates selected **when** (CR-314) commands.

Syntax

```
nowhen  
  [<label>]
```

Arguments

<label>
Specifies an individual when command. Optional. Wildcards may be used to select more than one when command.

Examples

```
when -label 99 b {echo "b changed"}  
...  
nowhen 99
```

This **nowhen** command deactivates the **when** (CR-314) command labeled 99.

```
nowhen *
```

This **nowhen** command deactivates all **when** (CR-314) commands.

onbreak

The **onbreak** command is used within a macro. It specifies one or more commands to be executed when running a macro that encounters a breakpoint in the source code. Using the **onbreak** command without arguments will return the current **onbreak** command string. Use an empty string to change the **onbreak** command back to its default behavior (i.e., `onbreak ""`). In that case, the macro will be interrupted after a breakpoint occurs (after any associated **bp** command (CR-68) string is executed).

onbreak commands can contain macro calls.

Syntax

```
onbreak
{[<command> [; <command>] ...]}
```

Arguments

<command>

Any command can be used as an argument to **onbreak**. If you want to use more than one command, use a semicolon to separate the commands, or place them on multiple lines. The entire command string must be placed in curly braces. It is an error to execute any commands within an **onbreak** command string following a **run** (CR-210), **run -continue**, or **step** (CR-222) command. This restriction applies to any macros or Tcl procedures used in the **onbreak** command string. Optional.

Examples

```
onbreak {exa data ; cont}
```

Examine the value of the HDL item data when a breakpoint is encountered. Then continue the **run** command (CR-210).

```
onbreak {resume}
```

Resume execution of the macro file on encountering a breakpoint.

See also

abort (CR-44), **bd** (CR-63), **bp** (CR-68), **do** (CR-138), **onerror** (CR-181), **resume** (CR-207), **status** (CR-221)

onElabError

The **onElabError** command specifies one or more commands to be executed when an error is encountered during elaboration. The command is used by placing it within the *modelsim.tcl* file or a macro. During initial design load **onElabError** may be invoked from within the *modelsim.tcl* file; during a simulation restart **onElabError** may be invoked from a macro.

Use the **onElabError** command without arguments to return to a prompt.

Syntax

```
onElabError  
{[<command> [; <command>] ...]}
```

Arguments

<command>

Any command can be used as an argument to **onElabError**. If you want to use more than one command, use a semicolon to separate the commands, or place them on multiple lines. The entire command string must be placed in curly braces. Optional.

See also

[do](#) (CR-138)

onerror

The **onerror** command is used within a macro; it specifies one or more commands to be executed when a running macro encounters an error. Using the **onerror** command without arguments will return the current **onerror** command string. Use an empty string to change the **onerror** command back to its default behavior (i.e., `onerror ""`). Use **onerror** with a [resume](#) command (CR-207) to allow an error message to be printed without halting the execution of the macro file.

Syntax

```
onerror
{[<command> [; <command>] ...]}
```

Arguments

<command>

Any command can be used as an argument to **onerror**. If you want to use more than one command, use a semicolon to separate the commands, or place them on multiple lines. The entire command string must be placed in curly braces. Optional.

Example

```
onerror {quit -f}
  Forces the simulator to quit if an error is encountered while the macro is running.
```

See also

[abort](#) (CR-44), [do](#) (CR-138), [onbreak](#) (CR-179), [resume](#) (CR-207), [status](#) (CR-221)

► **Note:** You can also set the global **OnErrorDefaultAction** Tcl variable in the *pref.tcl* file to dictate what action ModelSim takes when an error occurs. The **onerror** command is invoked only when an error occurs in the macro file that contains the **onerror** command. Conversely, **OnErrorDefaultAction** will run even if the macro does not contain a local **onerror** command. This can be useful when you run a series of macros from one script, and you want the same behavior across all macros.

pause

The **pause** command placed within a macro interrupts the execution of that macro.

Syntax

```
pause
```

Arguments

None.

Description

When you execute a macro and that macro gets interrupted, the prompt will change to:

```
VSIM (pause) 7>
```

This “pause” prompt reminds you that a macro has been interrupted.

When a macro is paused, you may invoke another macro, and if that one gets interrupted, you may even invoke another — up to a nesting level of 50 macros.

If the status of nested macros gets confusing, use the **status** command (CR-221). It will show you which macros are interrupted, at what line number, and show you the interrupted command.

To resume the execution of the macro, use the **resume** command (CR-207). To abort the execution of a macro use the **abort** command (CR-44).

See also

abort (CR-44), **do** (CR-138), **resume** (CR-207), **run** (CR-210)

play

This command is available for **UNIX only (excluding Linux)**.

The **play** command replays a sequence of keyboard and mouse actions that were previously saved to a file with the **record** command (CR-201). Returns nothing.

► **Note:** Play returns immediately; the playback proceeds in the background. Caution must be used when putting **play** commands in do (macro) files.

Syntax

```
play  
  <filename>
```

Arguments

<filename>
Specifies the recorded file to replay. Required.

Playback controls

The following Tcl **set** commands control the playback type and speed by setting the **play_macro()** global variables. The commands are invoked from the ModelSim command line.

```
set play_macro(speed)
```

Specify the playback speed: either demo (with the delay specified below), or fast (no delays).

```
set play_macro(delay)
```

Specifies the delay time in milliseconds. Controls the speed of playback in demo mode.

See also

macro_option (CR-170), **record** (CR-201)

power add

The **power add** command is used prior to the [power report](#) command (CR-185). Data produced by these commands can be translated (by a Synopsys utility) to drive the Synopsys power analysis tools. This command specifies the signals or nets to track for power information. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
power add
  [-in] [-inout] [-internal] [-out] [-ports] [-r] <signalsOrNets> ...
```

Arguments

-in
Specifies only inputs. Optional.

-inout
Specifies only inouts. Optional.

-internal
Specifies only design internal signals or nets. Optional.

-out
Specifies only outputs. Optional.

-ports
Specifies only design ports. Optional.

-r
Searches recursively on a wildcard specified for the signal or net. Optional.

<signalsOrNets> ...
Specifies the signal or net to track. Required. Multiple names or wildcards may be used. Must refer to VHDL signals of type bit, std_logic, or std_logic_vector, or to Verilog nets.

When using wildcards, the -in, -inout, -internal, -out, and -ports arguments filter the qualifying signals. If you specify more than one of these arguments, the logical OR of the arguments is performed.

See also

[power report](#) (CR-185), [power reset](#) (CR-186)

See the Synopsys Power documentation for more information.

power report

The **power report** command is used subsequent to the [power add](#) command (CR-184). Data produced by these commands can be translated (by a Synopsys utility) to drive the Synopsys power analysis tools. This command writes out the power information for the specified signals or nets. The report can be written to a file or to the Main window. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
power report
  [-all] [-noheader] [-file <filename>]
```

Arguments

- all
Writes information on all items logged. Optional.
- noheader
Suppresses the header to aid in post processing. Optional.
- file <filename>
Specifies a filename for the power report. Optional. Default is to write the report to the Main window.

Description

The report format for each line is:

```
signal path, toggle count, hazard count, time at a 1, time at a 0, time at an X
```

- toggle count is the number of 0->1 and 1->0 transitions
- hazard count is the number of 0/1->X, and X->0/1 transitions

Note that if a signal is initialized at X, and later transitions to 0 or 1, it is not counted as a hazard.

- times are the times spent at each of the three respective states

You will also need to know the total simulation time.

See also

[power add](#) (CR-184), [power reset](#) (CR-186)

See the Synopsys Power documentation for more information.

power reset

The **power reset** command selectively resets power information to zero for the signals or nets specified with the **power add** command (CR-184). Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
power reset
  -all[-in] [-inout] [-out] [-internal] [-ports] [-r]
  <signalsOrNets> ...
```

Arguments

-all
Resets all signals/nets. Optional.

-in
Resets only inputs. Optional.

-inout
Resets only inouts. Optional.

-out
Resets only outputs. Optional.

-internal
Resets only design internal signals or nets. Optional.

-ports
Resets only design ports. Optional.

-r
Searches recursively on a wildcard specified for the signal or net. Optional.

<signalsOrNets> ...
Specifies the signal or net to reset. Required. Multiple names or wildcards may be used.

See also

power add (CR-184), **power report** (CR-185)

See the Synopsys Power documentation for more information.

printenv

The **printenv** command echoes to the Main window the current names and values of all environment variables. If variable names are given as arguments, prints only the names and values of the specified variables. Returns nothing. All results go to the Main window.

Syntax

```
printenv  
  [<var>...]
```

Arguments

<var>...

Specifies the name(s) of the environment variable(s) to print. Optional.

Examples

```
printenv
```

Prints all environment variable names and their current values. For example,

```
# CC = gcc  
# DISPLAY = srl:0.0  
...
```

```
printenv USER HOME
```

Prints the specified environment variables:

```
# USER = vince  
# HOME = /scratch/srl/vince
```

profile clear

The **profile clear** command is used to clear any data that has been gathered during previous **run** commands. After this command is executed, all profiling data will be reset.

This command has no effect on the current profiling session. The last **profile on** or **profile off** command will still be in effect.

Syntax

```
profile clear
```

Arguments

None

See also

[profile interval](#) (CR-189), [profile off](#) (CR-190), [profile on](#) (CR-191), [profile option](#) (CR-192), [profile report](#) (CR-193)

► **Note:** Profiling must be active when this command is invoked. Use the [profile on](#) command (CR-191) to begin profiling.

profile interval

The **profile interval** command allows you to select the frequency with which the profiler collects samples during a run command.

Syntax

```
profile interval  
  [<sample_frequency>]
```

Arguments

<sample_frequency>

An integer value from 1 to 999 that represents how many milliseconds to wait between each sample collected during a profiled simulation run. Default is 10 ms.

If the sample-frequency is not supplied, the **profile interval** command returns the current sample frequency.

See also

[profile clear](#) (CR-188), [profile off](#) (CR-190), [profile on](#) (CR-191), [profile option](#) (CR-192), [profile report](#) (CR-193)

► **Note:** Profiling must be active when this command is invoked. Use the [profile on](#) command (CR-191) to begin profiling.

profile off

The **profile off** command is used to discontinue runtime profiling.

Syntax

```
profile off
```

Arguments

None

See also

[profile clear](#) (CR-188), [profile interval](#) (CR-189), [profile on](#) (CR-191), [profile option](#) (CR-192), [profile report](#) (CR-193)

profile on

The **profile on** command is used to enable runtime analysis of where your simulation is spending its time. After this command is executed, every subsequent **run** command will be profiled.

Syntax

```
profile on
```

Arguments

None

See also

[profile clear](#) (CR-188), [profile interval](#) (CR-189), [profile off](#) (CR-190), [profile option](#) (CR-192), [profile report](#) (CR-193)

profile option

The **profile option** command changes how profiling data are reported.

Syntax

```
profile option
    collapse_sections | raw_data
```

Arguments

`collapse_sections`

Groups profiling data by section. A section consists of regions of code such as VHDL processes, functions or Verilog *always* blocks. By default all profiling data is reported on a per line basis. Required if **raw_data** isn't specified.

► **Note:** This option must be specified before the **run** command (CR-210) is executed.

`raw_data`

Reports the raw number of samples that occurred in a line or a section. By default all profiling results are reported on a percentage basis. Required if **collapse_sections** isn't specified.

See also

profile clear (CR-188), **profile interval** (CR-189), **profile off** (CR-190), **profile on** (CR-191), **profile report** (CR-193)

► **Note:** Profiling must be active when this command is invoked. Use the **profile on** command (CR-191) to begin profiling.

profile report

The **profile report** command is used to produce a textual output of the profiling statistics that have been gathered up to this point. (Selecting **Tools > Profile > View hierarchical profile** (Main window) and **Tools > Profile > View ranked profile** allows you to view this data more interactively.)

Syntax

```
profile report
  [-hierarchical | -ranked] [-file <filename>] [-cutoff <percentage>]
```

Arguments

- hierarchical
Report a hierarchical listing (Default). Optional.
- ranked
Report a ranked listing. Optional.
- file <filename>
Specifies a file name for the report. Optional. Default is to write the report to the Main window.
- cutoff <percentage>
Filter entries in the report that had less than <percentage> of time spent in them. Optional. Default is to report all entries (i.e. 0%).

See also

[profile clear](#) (CR-188), [profile interval](#) (CR-189), [profile off](#) (CR-190), [profile on](#) (CR-191), [profile option](#) (CR-192)

► **Note:** Profiling must be active when this command is invoked. Use the [profile on](#) command (CR-191) to begin profiling.

project

The **project** commands are used to perform common operations on projects. Use this command outside of a simulation session.

Syntax

```
project
  [addfile <filename>] | [close] | [compileall] | [delete <project>] | [env]
  | [history] | [new <home_dir> <proj_name> <defaultlibrary>] |
  [open <project>] | [removefile <filename>]
```

Arguments

addfile <filename>

Adds the specified file to the current open project. Optional.

close

Closes the current project. Optional.

compileall

Compiles all files in the current project. Optional.

delete <project>

Deletes a specified project file. Optional.

env

Returns the current project file. Optional.

history

Lists a history of manipulated projects. Optional.

new <home_dir> <proj_name> <defaultlibrary>

Creates a new project under a specified home directory with a specified name and a default library. Optional.

open <project>

Opens a specified project file, making it the current project. Changes the current working directory to the project's directory. Optional.

removefile <filename>

Removes the specified file from the current project. Optional.

Examples

```
vsim> project open /user/george/design/test3/test3.mpf
```

Makes */user/george/design/test3* the current project and changes the current working directory to */user/george/design/test3*.

```
vsim> project compile all
```

Executes current project library build scripts.

property list

The **property list** command changes one or more properties of the specified signal, net or register in the [List window](#) (UM-204). The properties correspond to those you can set by selecting **View > Signal Properties** (List window) . At least one argument must be used.

Syntax

```
property list
  [-window <wname>] [-label <label>] [-radix <radix>]
  [-trigger <setting>] [-width <number>] <pattern>
```

Arguments

-window <wname>

Specifies a particular List window when multiple instances of the window exist (e.g., list2). Optional. If no window is specified the default window is used; the default window is determined by the most recent invocation of the [view](#) command (CR-263).

-label <label>

Specifies the label to appear at the top of the List window column. Optional.

-radix <radix>

The listed value <radix> can be specified as: Symbolic, Bin, Oct, Dec, Hex, or Def. Optional. Def stands for default radix which is set using the [radix](#) command (CR-200).

-trigger <setting>

Valid settings are 0 or 1. Setting trigger to 1 will enable the List window to be triggered by changes in the items matching the specified pattern. Optional.

-width <number>

Valid numbers are 1 through 256. Specifies the desired column width for the items matching the specified pattern. Optional.

<pattern>

Specifies a name or wildcard pattern to match the full path names of the signals, nets or registers for which you are defining the property change. Required.

To change the time or delta column widths, use these patterns:

TIME or DELTA

property wave

The **property wave** command changes one or more properties of the specified signal, net or register in the [Wave window](#) (UM-246). The properties correspond to those you can set by selecting **View > Signal Properties** (Wave window). At least one argument must be used.

Syntax

```
property wave
  [-window <wname>] [-color <color>] [-format <format>] [-height <number>]
  [-offset <number>] [-radix <radix>] [-scale <float>] <pattern>
```

Arguments

-window <wname>

Specifies a particular Wave window when multiple instances of the window exist (e.g., wave2). Optional. If no window is specified the default window is used; the default window is determined by the most recent invocation of the [view](#) command (CR-263).

-color <color>

Specifies the color to be used for the waveform. Optional.

-format <format>

The waveform <format> can be expressed as:

analog

Displays a waveform whose height and position is determined by the **-scale** and **-offset** values (shown below). Optional.

literal

Displays the waveform as a box containing the item value (if the value fits the space available). Optional.

logic

Displays values as 0, 1, X, or Z. Optional.

-height <number>

Specifies the height (in pixels) of the waveform. Optional.

-offset <number>

Specifies the waveform position offset in pixels. Valid only when **-format** is specified as analog. Optional.

-radix <radix>

The <radix> can be expressed as: Symbolic, Bin, Oct, Dec, Hex, or Def. Choosing symbolic means that item values are not translated. Optional. Def stands for default radix which is set using the [radix](#) command (CR-200).

-scale <float>

Specifies the waveform scale relative to the unscaled size value of 1. Valid only when **-format** is specified as analog. Optional.

<pattern>

Specifies a name or wildcard pattern to match the full path names of the signals, nets or registers for which you are defining the property change. Required.

pwd

The Tcl **pwd** command displays the current directory path in the Main window.

Syntax

```
pwd
```

Arguments

None.

quietly

The **quietly** command turns off transcript echoing for the specified command.

Syntax

```
quietly  
  <command>
```

Arguments

<command>

Specifies the command for which to disable transcript echoing. Required. Any results normally echoed by the specified command will not be written to the Main window transcript. To disable echoing for all commands use the **transcript** command (CR-229) with the **-quietly** option.

See also

transcript (CR-229)

quit

The **quit** command exits the simulator.

Syntax

```
quit
```

Arguments

-f or -force

Quits without asking for confirmation. Optional; if this argument is omitted, ModelSim asks you for confirmation before exiting. (The -f and -force arguments are equivalent.)

-sim

Unloads the current design in the simulator without exiting ModelSim. All files opened by the simulation will be closed including the WLF file (*vsim.wlf*).

► **Note:** If you want to stop the simulation using a **when** command (CR-314), you must use a **stop** command (CR-223) within your when statement. DO NOT use an **exit** command (CR-152) or a **quit** command. The **stop** command acts like a breakpoint at the time it is evaluated.

radix

The **radix** command specifies the default radix to be used for the current simulation. The command can be used at any time. The specified radix is used for all commands (**force** (CR-156), **examine** (CR-149), **change** (CR-72), etc.) as well as for displayed values in the Signals, Variables, Dataflow, List, and Wave windows. You can change the default radix permanently by editing the **DefaultRadix** (UM-447) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

Syntax

```
radix  
  [-symbolic | -binary | -octal | -decimal | -hexadecimal |  
  -unsigned | -ascii]
```

Arguments

Entries may be truncated to any length. For example, **-symbolic** could be expressed as **-s** or **-sy**, etc. Optional.

Also, **-signed** may be used as an alias for **-decimal**. The **-unsigned** radix will display as unsigned decimal. The **-ascii** radix will display a Verilog item as a string equivalent using 8 bit character encoding.

If no arguments are used, the command returns the current default radix.

record

This command is available for **UNIX only (excluding Linux)**.

The **record** command starts recording a replayable trace of all keyboard and mouse actions. Record and play operations may also be run from the macro-helper menu item of the macro menu. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
record  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>
Specifies the file for the saved recording. If <filename> is not specified, the recording terminates.

See also

[macro_option](#) (CR-170), [play](#) (CR-183)

report

The **report** command displays the value of all simulator control variables, or the value of any simulator state variables relevant to the current simulation.

Syntax

```
report
  simulator control | simulator state
```

Arguments

`simulator control`

Displays the current values for all simulator control variables.

`simulator state`

Displays the simulator state variables relevant to the current simulation.

Examples

```
report simulator control
```

Displays all simulator control variables.

```
# UserTimeUnit = ns
# RunLength = 100
# IterationLimit = 5000
# BreakOnAssertion = 3
# DefaultForceKind = default
# IgnoreNote = 0
# IgnoreWarning = 0
# IgnoreError = 0
# IgnoreFailure = 0
# CheckpointCompressMode = 1
# NumericStdNoWarnings = 0
# StdArithNoWarnings = 0
# PathSeparator = /
# DefaultRadix = symbolic
# DelayFileOpen = 0
```

```
report simulator state
```

Displays all simulator state variables. Only the variables that relate to the design being simulated are displayed:

```
# now = 0.0
# delta = 0
# library = work
# entity = type_clocks
# architecture = full
# resolution = 1ns
```

Viewing preference variables

Preference variables have more to do with the way things look (but not entirely) rather than controlling the simulator. You can view preference variables from the Preferences dialog box. Select the **Tools > Edit Preferences**.

See also

["Preference variables located in INI files"](#) (UM-444), and ["Preference variables located in Tcl files"](#) (UM-454)

restart

The **restart** command reloads the design elements and resets the simulation time to zero. Only design elements that have changed are reloaded. (Note that SDF files are always reread during a restart.) Shared libraries are handled as follows during a restart:

- Shared libraries that implement VHDL foreign architectures only are reloaded at each restart when the architecture is elaborated (unless the `-keeploaded` option to the [vsim](#) command (CR-298) is used).
- Shared libraries loaded from the command line (**-foreign** and **-pli** options) and from the Veriuser entry in the *modelsim.ini* file are reloaded.
- Shared libraries that implement VHDL foreign subprograms remain loaded (they are not reloaded) even if they also contain code for a foreign architecture.

To handle restarts with Verilog PLI applications, you need to define a Verilog user-defined task or function, and register a miscf class of callback. See ["Verilog PLI/VPI"](#) (UM-121) for more information on the Verilog PLI.

Syntax

```
restart
  [-force] [-nobreakpoint] [-nolist] [-nolog] [-nowave]
```

Arguments

-force

Specifies that the simulation will be restarted without requiring confirmation in a popup window. Optional.

-nobreakpoint

Specifies that all breakpoints will be removed when the simulation is restarted. Optional. The default is for all breakpoints to be reinstalled after the simulation is restarted.

-nolist


Specifies that the current List window environment will **not** be maintained after the simulation is restarted. Optional. The default is for all currently listed HDL items and their formats to be maintained.

-nolog

Specifies that the current logging environment will **not** be maintained after the simulation is restarted. Optional. The default is for all currently logged items to continue to be logged.

-nowave

Specifies that the current Wave window environment will **not** be maintained after the simulation is restarted. Optional. The default is for all items displayed in the Wave window to remain in the window with the same format.

 **Note:** You can configure defaults for the restart command by setting the **DefaultRestartOptions** variable in the *modelsim.ini* file. See ["Restart command defaults"](#) (UM-453).

See also

[checkpoint](#) (CR-82), [restore](#) (CR-206), [vsim](#) (CR-298), ["How to use checkpoint/restore"](#) (UM-488), ["The difference between checkpoint/restore and restarting"](#) (UM-489)

restore

The **restore** command restores the state of a simulation that was saved with a **checkpoint** command (CR-82) during the current invocation of VSIM (called a "warm restore").

The items restored are: simulation kernel state, *vsim.wlf* file, HDL items listed in the List and Wave windows, file pointer positions for files opened under VHDL and under Verilog \$fopen, and the saved state of foreign architectures.

If you want to **restore** while running VSIM, use this command. If you want to start up VSIM and restore a previously-saved checkpoint, use the **-restore** switch with the **vsim** command (CR-298) (called a "cold restore").

► **Note:** Checkpoint/restore allows a cold restore, followed by simulation activity, followed by a warm restore back to the original cold-restore checkpoint file. Warm restores to checkpoint files that were not created in the current run are not allowed except for this special case of an original cold restore file.

Syntax

```
restore
  [-nocompress] <filename>
```

Arguments

-nocompress

Specifies that the checkpoint file was not compressed when saved. Optional.

Compression of the checkpoint file is controlled either by the

CheckpointCompressMode variable in the *modelsim.ini* file or by the **-nocompress** argument to **vsim**.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the checkpoint file. Required.

See also

checkpoint (CR-82), **vsim** (CR-298), ["The difference between checkpoint/restore and restarting"](#) (UM-489)

resume

The **resume** command is used to resume execution of a macro file after a [pause](#) command (CR-182), or a breakpoint. It may be input manually or placed in an [onbreak](#) (CR-179) command string. (Placing a **resume** command in a [bp](#) (CR-68) command string does not have this effect.) The **resume** command can also be used in an [onerror](#) (CR-181) command string to allow an error message to be printed without halting the execution of the macro file.

Syntax

```
resume
```

Arguments

None.

See also

[abort](#) (CR-44), [do](#) (CR-138), [onbreak](#) (CR-179), [onerror](#) (CR-181), [pause](#) (CR-182)

right

The **right** command searches right (next) for signal transitions or values in the specified Wave window. It executes the search on signals currently selected in the window, starting at the time of the active cursor. The active cursor moves to the found location.

Use this command to move to consecutive transitions or to find the time at which a waveform takes on a particular value, or an expression of multiple signals evaluates to true. See the **left** command (CR-164) for related functionality.

The procedure for using **right** entails three steps: click on the desired waveform; click on the desired starting location; issue the **right** command. (The **seetime** command (CR-216) can initially position the cursor from the command line, if desired.)

Returns: <number_found> <new_time> <new_delta>

Syntax

```
right
[-expr {<expression>}] [-falling] [-noglitch] [-rising]
[-value <sig_value>] [-window <wname>] [<n>]
```

Arguments

-expr {<expression>}

The waveform display will be searched until the expression evaluates to a boolean true condition. Optional. The expression may involve more than one signal, but is limited to signals that have been logged in the referenced Wave window. A signal may be specified either by its full path or by the shortcut label displayed in the Wave window.

See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for the format of the expression. The expression must be placed within curly braces.

-falling

Searches for a falling edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-noglitch

Looks at signal values only on the last delta of a time step. For use with the **-value** option only. Optional.

-rising

Searches for a rising edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-value <sig_value>

Specifies a value of the signal to match. Must be specified in the same radix that the selected waveform is displayed. Case is ignored, but otherwise the value must be an exact string match -- don't-care bits are not yet implemented. Only one signal may be selected, but that signal may be an array. Optional.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the Wave window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default Wave window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.

<n>

Specifies to find the *nth* match. If less than *n* are found, the number found is returned with a warning message, and the cursor is positioned at the last match. Optional. The default is 1.

Examples

```
right -noglitch -value FF23 2
```

Finds the second time to the right at which the selected vector transitions to FF23, ignoring glitches.

```
right
```

Goes to the next transition on the selected signal.

The following examples illustrate search expressions that use a variety of signal attributes, paths, array constants, and time variables. Such expressions follow the ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) and can be built with the aid of the ["The GUI Expression Builder"](#) (UM-305).

```
right -expr {clk'rising && (mystate == reading) && (/top/u3/addr == 32'habcd1234)}
```

Searches right for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when signal *clk* just changed from low to high and signal *mystate* is the enumeration reading and signal */top/u3/addr* is equal to the specified 32-bit hex constant; otherwise is 0.

```
right -expr {(/top/u3/addr and 32'hff000000) == 32'hac000000}
```

Searches right for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when the upper 8 bits of the 32-bit signal */top/u3/addr* equals hex ac.

```
right -expr {(NOW > 23 us) && (NOW < 54 us) && clk'rising && (mode == writing)}
```

Searches right for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when logfile time is between 23 and 54 microseconds, and clock just changed from low to high and signal mode is enumeration writing.

- **Note:** [Wave window mouse and keyboard shortcuts](#) (UM-274) are also available for next and previous edge searches. Tab searches right (next) and shift-tab searches left (previous).

See also

["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18), [left](#) (CR-164), [seetime](#) (CR-216), [view](#) (CR-263)

run

The **run** command advances the simulation by the specified number of timesteps.

Syntax

```
run
[<timesteps>[<time_units>]] | -all | -continue | -next | -step |
-stepover
```

Arguments

<timesteps>[<time_units>]

Specifies the number of timesteps for the simulation to run. The number may be fractional, or may be specified absolute by preceding the value with the character @. Optional. In addition, optional <time_units> may be specified as:

fs, ps, ns, us, ms, or sec

The default <timesteps> and <time_units> specifications can be changed during a ModelSim session by selecting **Simulate > Simulation Options** (Main window). See ["Setting default simulation options"](#) (UM-297). Time steps and time units may also be set with the [RunLength](#) (UM-449) and [UserTimeUnit](#) (UM-450) variables in the *modelsim.ini* file.

-all

Causes the simulator to run the current simulation forever, or until it hits a breakpoint or specified break event. Optional.

-continue

Continues the last simulation run after a [step](#) (CR-222) command, **step -over** command or a breakpoint. A **run -continue** command may be input manually or used as the last command in a [bp](#) (CR-68) command string. Optional.

-next

Causes the simulator to run to the next event time. Optional.

-step

Steps the simulator to the next HDL statement. Optional.

-stepover

Specifies that VHDL procedures, functions and Verilog tasks are to be executed but treated as simple statements instead of entered and traced line by line. Optional.

Examples

```
run 1000
```

Advances the simulator 1000 timesteps.

```
run 10.4 ms
```

Advances the simulator the appropriate number of timesteps corresponding to 10.4 milliseconds.

```
run @8000
```

Advances the simulator to timestep 8000.

See also

[step](#) (CR-222)

search

The **search** command searches the specified window for one or more items matching the specified pattern(s). The search starts at the item currently selected, if any; otherwise it starts at the window top. The default action is to search downward until the first match, then move the selection to the item found, and return the index of the item found. The search can be continued using the **next** command.

Returns the index of a single match, or a list of matching indices. Returns nothing if no matches are found.

Syntax

```
search
  <win_type> [-window <wname>] [-all] [-field <n>] [-toggle]
  [-forward | -backward] [-wrap | -nowrap] [-exact] [-regexp] [-nocase]
  [-count <n>] <pattern>
```

Arguments for all windows

- <win_type>
Specifies structure, signals, process, variables, wave, list, source, or a unique abbreviation thereof. Required.
- window <wname>
Specifies an instance of the window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.
- forward
Search in the forward direction. Optional. This is the default.
- backward
Search in the reverse direction. Optional. Default is forward.
- <pattern>
String or glob-style wildcard pattern. Required. Must be the last argument specified.

Arguments, for all EXCEPT the Source window

- all
Finds all matches and returns a list of the indices of all items that match. Optional.
- field <n>
Selects different fields to test, depending on the window type:

Window	n=1	n=2	n=3	default
structure	instance	entity/ module	architecture	instance
signals	name	-	cur. value	name
process	status	process label	fullpath	fullpath

Window	n=1	n=2	n=3	default
variables	name	-	cur. value	name
wave	name	-	cur. value	name
list	label	fullname	-	label

Default behavior for the List window is to attempt to match the label and if that fails, try to match the full signal name.

-toggle

Adds signals found to the selection. Does not do an initial clear selection. Optional. Otherwise deselects all and selects only one item.

-wrap

Specifies that the search continue from the top of the window after reaching the bottom. Optional. This is the default.

-nowrap

Specifies that the search stop at the bottom of the window and not continue searching at the top. Optional. The default is to wrap.

Arguments, Source window only

-exact

Search for an exact match. Optional.

-regexp

Use the pattern as a Tcl regular expression. Optional.

-nocase

Ignore case. Optional. Default is to use case.

-count <n>

Search for the nth match. Optional. Default is to search for the first match.

Description

With the **-all** option, the entire window is searched, the last item matching the pattern is selected, and a Tcl list of all corresponding indices is returned.

With the **-toggle** option, items found are selected in addition to the current selection.

For the List window, the search is done on the names of the items listed, that is, across the header. To search for values of signals in the List window, use the **down** command (CR-139) and **up** command (CR-231). Likewise, in the Wave window, the search is done on signal names. To search for signal values in the Wave window, use the **right** command (CR-208) and the **left** command (CR-164). You can also select **Edit > Search** in both windows.

See also

find (CR-153), **next** (CR-172), **view** (CR-263)

searchlog

The **searchlog** command searches one or more of the currently open logfiles for a specified condition. It can be used to search for rising or falling edges, for signals equal to a specified value, or for when a generalized expression becomes true.

Syntax

```
searchlog
  [-count <n>] [-deltas] [-env <path>] [-expr {<expr>}] [-reverse]
  [-rising | -falling | -anyedge] [-startDelta <num>] <startTime>
  [-value <string>] <pattern>
```

If at least one match is found, it returns the time (and optionally delta) at which the last match occurred and the number of matches found, in a Tcl list:

```
{{<time>} <matchCount>}
```

where **<time>** is in the format **<number> <unit>**. If the **-deltas** option is specified, the delta of the last match is also returned:

```
{{<time>} <delta> <matchCount>}
```

If no matches are found, a `TCL_ERROR` is returned. If one or more matches are found, but less than the number requested, it is not considered an error condition, and the time of the farthest match is returned, with the count of the matches found.

Arguments

-count <n>

Specifies to search for the **<n>**-th occurrence of the match condition, where **<n>** is a positive integer. Optional.

-deltas

Indicates to test for match on simulation delta cycles. Otherwise, matches are only tested for at the end of each simulation time step. Optional.

-env <path>

Provides a design region in which to look for the signal names. Optional.

-expr {<expr>}

Specifies a general expression of signal values and simulation time. Optional. **searchlog** will search until the expression evaluates to true. The expression must have a boolean result type. See ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) for the format of the expression.

-reverse

Specifies to search backwards in time from **<startTime>**. Optional.

-rising | -falling | -anyedge

Specifies an edge to look for on a scalar signal. Optional. This option is ignored for compound signals. If no options are specified, the default is **-anyedge**.

-startDelta <num>

Indicates a simulation delta cycle on which to start. Optional.

`<startTime>`

Specifies the simulation time at which to start the search. Required. The time may be specified as an integer number of simulation units, or as {<num> <timeUnit>}, where <num> can be integer or with a decimal point, and <timeUnit> is one of the standard VHDL time units (fs, ps, ns, us, ms, sec).

`-value <string>`

Specifies to search until a single scalar or compound signal takes on this value. Optional.

`<pattern>`

Specifies one or more signal names or wildcard patterns of signal names to search on. Required (unless the `-expr` option is used).

See also

[virtual signal](#) (CR-282), [virtual log](#) (CR-274), [virtual nolog](#) (CR-277)

seetime

The **seetime** command scrolls the List or Wave window to make the specified time visible. For the List window, a delta can be optionally specified as well.

Returns nothing

Syntax

```
seetime  
list|wave [-window <wname>] [-select] [-delta <num>] <time>
```

Arguments

list|wave

Specifies the target window type. Required.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the Wave or List window that is not the default. Optional.

Otherwise, the default Wave or List window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.

-select

Also move the active cursor or marker to the specified time (and optionally, delta).

Optional. Otherwise, the window is only scrolled.

-delta <num>

For the List window when deltas are not collapsed, this option specifies a delta. Optional.

Otherwise, delta 0 is selected.

<time>

Specifies the time to be made visible. Required.

shift

The **shift** command shifts macro parameter values left one place, so that the value of parameter \$2 is assigned to parameter \$1, the value of parameter \$3 is assigned to \$2, etc. The previous value of \$1 is discarded.

The **shift** command and macro parameters are used in macro files. If a macro file requires more than nine parameters, they can be accessed using the **shift** command.

To determine the current number of macro parameters, use the [argc](#) (UM-456) variable.

Syntax

```
shift
```

Arguments

None.

Description

For a macro file containing nine macro parameters defined as \$1 to \$9, one **shift** command shifts all parameter values one place to the left. If more than nine parameters are named, the value of the tenth parameter becomes the value of \$9 and can be accessed from within the macro file.

See also

[do](#) (CR-138)

show

The **show** command lists HDL items and subregions visible from the current environment. The items listed include:

- **VHDL**
signals and instances
- **Verilog**
nets, registers, tasks, functions, instances and memories

The **show** command returns its results as a formatted Tcl string; to eliminate formatting, use the **Show** command.

Syntax

```
show
  [-all] [<pathname>]
```

Arguments

-all
Display all names at and below the specified path recursively. Optional.

<pathname>
Specifies the pathname of the environment for which you want the items and subregions to be listed. Optional; if omitted, the current environment is assumed.

Examples

```
show
  List the names of all the items and subregion environments visible in the current environment.
```

```
show /uut
  List the names of all the items and subregions visible in the environment named /uut.
```

```
show sub_region
  List the names of all the items and subregions visible in the environment named sub_region which is directly visible in the current environment.
```

See also

[environment](#) (CR-148), [find](#) (CR-153)

simstats

The **simstats** command returns performance-related statistics about the simulation.

If executed without arguments, the command returns a list of pairs like the following:

```
{memory 57376} {{working set} 56152} {time 0} {{cpu time} 0} {context 0} /
{{page faults} 0}
```

See the arguments below for descriptions of each pair.

- ▶ **Note:** Some of the values may not be available on all platforms and other values may be approximates. Different operating systems report these numbers differently.

Syntax

```
simstats
[memory | working | time | cpu | context | faults]
```

Arguments

memory

Returns the amount of virtual memory that the OS has allocated for vsim. Optional.

working

Returns the portion of allocated virtual memory that is currently being used by all vsim processes. Optional. If this number exceeds memory size, you will encounter performance degradation.

time

Returns the cumulative "wall clock time" of the run commands. Optional.

cpu

Returns the cumulative processor time of the run commands. Optional. Processor time differs from wall clock time in that processor time is only counted when the cpu is actually running vsim. If vsim is swapped out for another process, cpu time does not increase.

context

Returns the number of context swaps (vsim being swapped out for another process) that have occurred during the run commands. Optional.

faults

Returns the number of page faults that have occurred during the run commands. Optional.

splitio

The **splitio** command operates on a VHDL inout or out port to create a new signal having the same name as the port suffixed with "__o". The new signal mirrors the output driving contribution of the port.

Syntax

```
splitio
  [-outalso | -outonly] [-r] <signal_name>...
```

Arguments

-outalso

Allows **splitio** to work on out ports as well as inout ports. Optional.

-outonly

Allows **splitio** to work *only* on out ports. Optional.

-r

Specifies that the port selection occurs recursively into subregions. Optional; if omitted, included ports are limited to the current region.

<signal_name>...

Specifies the VHDL port. Operates only on inout ports by default; out ports may be specified with the options above. Separate multiple port names with spaces. Required. Wildcards can be used.

Examples

The **splitio** command operates on inout or out ports and silently ignores any other signals specified. The new signals created may be specified in any **vsim** (CR-298) commands that operate on signals. These signals appear to be out ports to the signal selection options on **vsim** commands. For example,

```
splitio /data
  creates signal data__o if data is an inout port.
```

status

The **status** command lists all currently interrupted macros. The listing shows the name of each interrupted macro, the line number at which it was interrupted, and prints the command itself. It also displays any **onbreak** (CR-179) or **onerror** (CR-181) commands that have been defined for each interrupted macro.

Syntax

```
status
```

Arguments

None.

Examples

The transcript below contains examples of **resume** (CR-207), and **status** commands.

```
VSIM (pause) 4> status
# Macro resume_test.do at line 3 (Current macro)
#   command executing: "pause"
#   is Interrupted
#   ONBREAK commands: "resume"
# Macro startup.do at line 34
#   command executing: "run 1000"
#   processing BREAKPOINT
#   is Interrupted
#   ONBREAK commands: "resume"
VSIM (pause) 5> resume
# Resuming execution of macro resume_test.do at line 4
```

See also

abort (CR-44), **do** (CR-138), **pause** (CR-182), **resume** (CR-207)

step

The **step** command steps to the next HDL statement. Current values of local variables may be observed at this time using the Variables window. VHDL procedures and functions and Verilog tasks and functions can optionally be skipped over. When a wait statement or end of process is encountered, time advances to the next scheduled activity. The Process and Source windows will then be updated to reflect the next activity.

Syntax

```
step  
  [-over] [<n>]
```

Arguments

-over

Specifies that VHDL procedures and functions and Verilog tasks and functions should be executed but treated as simple statements instead of entered and traced line by line. Optional.

<n>

Any integer. Optional. Will execute 'n' steps before returning.

See also

[run](#) (CR-210)

stop

The **stop** command is used with the **when** command (CR-314) to stop simulation in batch files. The **stop** command has the same effect as hitting a breakpoint. The **stop** command may be placed anywhere within the body of the **when** command.

Syntax

```
stop
```

Arguments

None.

Use the **run** command (CR-210) with the **-continue** option to continue the simulation run, or the **resume** command (CR-207) to continue macro execution. If you want macro execution to resume automatically, put the **resume** command at the top of your macro file:

```
onbreak {resume}
```

► **Note:** If you want to stop the simulation using a **when** command (CR-314), you must use a **stop** command within your when statement. DO NOT use an **exit** command (CR-152) or a **quit** command (CR-199). The **stop** command acts like a breakpoint at the time it is evaluated.

See also

bp (CR-68), **resume** (CR-207), **run** (CR-210), **when** (CR-314)

tb

The **tb** (traceback) command displays a stack trace for the current process in the Main window. This lists the sequence of HDL function calls that have been entered to arrive at the current state for the active process.

Syntax

tb

Arguments

None.

toggle add

The **toggle add** command enables collection of toggle statistics for the specified nodes. The allowed nodes are Verilog nets and VHDL signals of type bit, bit_vector, std_logic, and std_logic_vector (other types are silently ignored).

Syntax

```
toggle add
  [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports] <node_name>
```

Arguments

- r
Specifies that toggle statistic collection is enabled recursively into subregions. Optional; if omitted, toggle statistic collection is limited to the current region.
- in
Enables toggle statistic collection on nodes of mode IN. Optional.
- out
Enables toggle statistic collection on nodes of mode OUT. Optional.
- inout
Enables toggle statistic collection on nodes of mode INOUT. Optional.
- internal
Enables toggle statistic collection on internal items. Optional.
- ports
Enables toggle statistic collection on nodes of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.
- <node_name>
Enables toggle statistic collection for the named node(s). Required. Multiple names and wildcards are accepted.

See also

[toggle report](#) (CR-226), [toggle reset](#) (CR-227)

toggle report

The **toggle report** command displays a list of all nodes that have not transitioned to both 0 and 1 at least once. Also displayed is a summary of the number of nodes checked, the number that toggled, the number that didn't toggle, and a percentage that toggled.

Syntax

```
toggle report  
  [-file <filename>] [-summary] [-all]
```

Arguments

-file <filename>

Specifies a file to which to write the report. By default the report is displayed in the Main window. Optional.

-summary

Selects only the summary portion of the report. Optional.

-all

Lists all nodes checked along with their individual transition to 0 and 1 counts. Optional.

See also

[toggle add](#) (CR-225), [toggle reset](#) (CR-227)

toggle reset

The **toggle reset** command resets the toggle counts to zero for the specified nodes.

Syntax

```
toggle reset
  [-all] | [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal]
  [-ports] <node_name>
```

Arguments

-all

Resets toggle statistic collection for all nodes that have toggle checking enabled. Optional. Must be used alone without other arguments.

-r

Specifies that toggle statistic collection is reset recursively into subregions. Optional; if omitted, the reset is limited to the current region.

-in

Resets toggle statistic collection on nodes of mode IN. Optional.

-out

Resets toggle statistic collection on nodes of mode OUT. Optional.

-inout

Resets toggle statistic collection on nodes of mode INOUT. Optional.

-internal

Resets toggle statistic collection on internal items. Optional.

-ports

Resets toggle statistic collection on nodes of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Optional.

<node_name>

Resets toggle statistic collection for the named node(s). Required. Multiple names and wildcards are accepted.

See also

[toggle add](#) (CR-225), [toggle report](#) (CR-226)

transcribe

The **transcribe** command displays a command in the Main window, then executes the command. The transcribe command is normally used to direct commands to the Main window from an external event such as a menu pick or button selection. The [add button](#) (CR-45) and [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54) commands can utilize **transcribe**. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
transcribe  
  <command>
```

Arguments

<command>
Specifies the command to execute. Required.

Examples

```
add button pwd {transcribe pwd} NoDisable
```

Creates a button labeled "pwd" that invokes **transcribe** with the **pwd** Tcl command, and echoes the command and its results to the Main window. The button remains active during a run.

See also

[add button](#) (CR-45), [add_menuitem](#) (CR-54)

transcript

The **transcript** command controls echoing of commands executed in a macro file; it also works at top level in batch mode. If no option is specified, the current setting is reported.

Syntax

```
transcript
  [on | off | -q | quietly]
```

Arguments

on

Specifies that commands in a macro file will be echoed to the Main window as they are executed. Optional.

off

Specifies that commands in a macro file will not be echoed to the Main window as they are executed. Optional. The **transcribe** command (CR-228) can be used to force a command to be echoed.

-q

Returns "0" if transcribing is turned off or "1" if transcribing is turned on. Useful in a Tcl conditional expression. Optional.

quietly

Turns off the transcript echo for all commands. To turn off echoing for individual commands see the **quietly** command (CR-198). Optional.

Examples

```
transcript on
```

Commands within a macro file will be echoed to the Main window as they are executed.

```
transcript
```

If issued immediately after the previous example, the message:

```
Macro transcribing is turned on.
```

appears in the Main window.

See also

echo (CR-143), **transcribe** (CR-228)

tssi2mti

The **tssi2mti** command is used to convert a vector file in Fluence Technology (formerly TSSI) Standard Events Format into a sequence of **force** (CR-156) and **run** (CR-210) commands. The stimulus is written to the standard output.

The source code for **tssi2mti** is provided in the file *tssi2mti.c* in the *examples* directory.

Syntax

```
tssi2mti
  <signal_definition_file> [<sef_vector_file>]
```

Arguments

<signal_definition_file>

Specifies the name of the Fluence Technology signal definition file describing the format and content of the vectors. Required.

<sef_vector_file>

Specifies the name of the file containing vectors to be converted. If none is specified, standard input is used. Optional.

Examples

```
tssi2mti trigger.def trigger.sef > trigger.do
```

The command will produce a do file named *trigger.do* from the signal definition file *trigger.def* and the vector file *trigger.sef*.

```
tssi2mti trigger.def < trigger.sef > trigger.do
```

This example is exactly the same as the previous one, but uses the standard input instead.

See also

force (CR-156), **run** (CR-210), **write tssi** (CR-329)

up

The **up** command searches for signal transitions or values in the specified List window. It executes the search on signals currently selected in the window, starting at the time of the active cursor. The active cursor moves to the found location.

Use this command to move to consecutive transitions or to find the time at which a signal takes on a particular value, or an expression of multiple signals evaluates to true. See the **down** command (CR-139) for related functionality.

The procedure for using **up** includes three steps: click on the desired signal; click on the desired starting location; issue the **up** command. (The **seetime** command (CR-216) can initially position the cursor from the command line, if desired.)

Returns: <number_found> <new_time> <new_delta>

Syntax

```
up
[-expr {<expression>}] [-falling] [-noglitch] [-rising]
[-value <sig_value>] [-window <wname>] [<n>]
```

Arguments

-expr {<expression>}

The List window will be searched until the expression evaluates to a boolean true condition. Optional. The expression may involve more than one signal, but is limited to signals that have been logged in the referenced List window. A signal may be specified either by its full path or by the shortcut label displayed in the List window.

See "[GUI_expression_format](#)" (CR-18) for the format of the expression. The expression must be placed within curly braces.

-falling

Searches for a falling edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-noglitch

Specifies that delta-width glitches are to be ignored. Optional.

-rising

Searches for a rising edge on the specified signal if that signal is a scalar signal. If it is not a scalar signal, the option will be ignored. Optional.

-value <sig_value>

Specifies a value of the signal to match. Optional. Must be specified in the same radix that the selected signal is displayed. Case is ignored, but otherwise must be an exact string match -- don't-care bits are not yet implemented.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the List window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default List window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.

<n>

Specifies to find the nth match. Optional. If less than n are found, the number found is returned with a warning message, and the marker is positioned at the last match.

Examples

```
up -noglitch -value FF23
```

Finds the last time at which the selected vector transitions to FF23, ignoring glitches.

```
up
```

Goes to the previous transition on the selected signal.

The following examples illustrate search expressions that use a variety of signal attributes, paths, array constants, and time variables. Such expressions follow the ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) and can be built with the aid of the ["The GUI Expression Builder"](#) (UM-305).

```
up -expr {clk'rising && (mystate == reading) && (/top/u3/addr == 32'habcd1234)}
```

Searches up for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when signal *clk* just changed from low to high and signal *mystate* is the enumeration *reading* and signal */top/u3/addr* is equal to the specified 32-bit hex constant.

```
up -expr {(/top/u3/addr and 32'hff000000) == 32'hac000000}
```

Searches up for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when the upper 8 bits of the 32-bit signal */top/u3/addr* equals hex *ac*.

```
up -expr {(NOW > 23 us) && (NOW < 54 us) && clk'rising && (mode == writing)}
```

Searches up for an expression that evaluates to a boolean 1 when logfile time is between 23 and 54 microseconds, and clock just changed from low to high and signal *mode* is enumeration *writing*.

See also

["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18), [view](#) (CR-263), [seetime](#) (CR-216), [down](#) (CR-139)

vcd add

The **vcd add** command adds the specified items to a VCD file. The allowed items are Verilog nets and variables and VHDL signals of type bit, bit_vector, std_logic, and std_logic_vector (other types are silently ignored).

All **vcd add** commands must be executed at the same simulation time. The specified items are added to the VCD header and their subsequent value changes are recorded in the specified VCD file.

By default all port driver changes and internal variable changes are captured in the file. You can filter the output using arguments detailed below.

Related Verilog tasks: \$dumpvars, \$fdumpvars

Syntax

```
vcd add
  [-r] [-in] [-out] [-inout] [-internal] [-ports] [-file <filename>]
  <item_name>
```

Arguments

- r
Specifies that signal and port selection occurs recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, included signals and ports are limited to the current region.
- in
Includes only port driver changes from ports of mode IN. Optional.
- out
Includes only port driver changes from ports of mode OUT. Optional.
- inout
Includes only port driver changes from ports of mode INOUT. Optional.
- internal
Includes only internal variable or signal changes. Excludes port driver changes. Optional.
- ports
Includes only port driver changes. Excludes internal variable or signal changes. Optional.
- file <filename>
Specifies the name of the VCD file. This option should be used only when you have created multiple VCD files using the **vcd files** command (CR-245).
- <item_name>
Specifies the Verilog or VHDL item to add to the VCD file. Required. Multiple items may be specified by separating names with spaces. Wildcards are accepted.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd checkpoint

The **vcd checkpoint** command dumps the current values of all VCD variables to the specified VCD file. While simulating, only value changes are dumped.

Related Verilog tasks: \$dumpall, \$fdumpall

Syntax

```
vcd checkpoint  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on the file designated by the **vcd file** command (CR-243) or "dump.vcd" if **vcd file** was not invoked.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd comment

The **vcd comment** command inserts the specified comment in the specified VCD file.

Syntax

```
vcd comment  
  <comment string> [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<comment string>

Comment to be included in the VCD file. Required. Must be quoted by double quotation marks or curly braces.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on the file designated by the **vcd file** command (CR-243) or "dump.vcd" if **vcd file** was not invoked.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd dumpports

The **vcd dumpports** command creates a VCD file that includes port driver data.

By default all port driver changes and internal variable changes are captured in the file. You can filter the output using arguments detailed below.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpports

Syntax

```
vcd dumpports
[-direction] [-map <mapping pairs>] [-nomap] [-in] [-out] [-inout]
[-internal] [-ports] [-file <filename>] <item_name>
```

Arguments

-direction
Affects both VHDL and Verilog ports. Optional. Specifies that the port/variable type recorded in the VCD header for VHDL and Verilog ports shall be one of the following: in, out, inout, internal, ports (includes in, out, and inout); the default is all ports

► **Note:** The -direction argument is obsolete in ModelSim versions 5.5c and later. It is supported for backwards compatibility only. See http://www.model.com/products/documentation/resim_vcd.pdf for information regarding its use in earlier versions.

-map <mapping pairs>
Affects only VHDL signals of type std_logic. Optional. Overrides the default mappings. The mapping is specified as a list of character pairs. The first character in a pair must be one of the std_logic characters (U,X,0,1,Z,W,L,H,-), and the second character is the character you wish to be recorded in the VCD file. For example, to map L and H to z:

```
vcd dumpports -map "L z H z"
```

Note that the quotes in the example above are a Tcl convention for command strings that include spaces.

-nomap
Affects only VHDL signals of type std_logic. Optional. Specifies that the values recorded in the VCD file shall use the std_logic enumeration characters of (U,X,0,1,Z,W,L,H,-). This option results in a non-standard VCD file because VCD values are limited to the four-state character set "x01z". By default, the std_logic characters are mapped as follows.

VHDL	VCD	VHDL	VCD
U	x	W	x
X	x	L	0
0	0	H	1
1	1	-	x

VHDL	VCD	VHDL	VCD
Z	z		

-in

Includes ports of mode IN. Optional.

-out

Includes ports of mode OUT. Optional.

-inout

Includes ports of mode INOUT. Optional.

-internal

Includes internal items. Excludes port driver changes. Optional.

-ports

Includes all ports of modes IN, OUT, or INOUT. Excludes internal variable or signal changes. Optional.

-file <filename>

Specifies the path and name of a VCD file to create. Optional. Defaults to the current working directory and the filename *dumpports.vcd*. Multiple filenames can be opened during a single simulation.

<item_name>

Specifies the Verilog or VHDL item to add to the VCD file. Required. Multiple items may be specified by separating names with spaces. Wildcards are accepted.

Examples

```
vcd dumpports -in -file counter.vcd /test_counter/dut/*
```

Creates a VCD file named *counter.vcd* of all IN ports in the region */test_counter/dut/*.

```
vcd dumpports -file addern.vcd /testbench/uut/*
```

```
vsim -vcdstim addern.vcd addern -gn=8 -do "add wave /*; run 1000"
```

These two commands resimulate a design from a VCD file. See ["Resimulating a design from a VCD file"](#) (UM-395) for further details.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd dumpportsall

The **vcd dumpportsall** command creates a checkpoint in the VCD file which shows the value of all selected ports at that time in the simulation, regardless of whether the port values have changed since the last timestep.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpportsall

Syntax

```
vcd dumpportsall  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on all open VCD files.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd dumpportsflush

The **vcd dumpportsflush** command flushes the contents of the VCD file buffer to the specified VCD file.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpportsflush

Syntax

```
vcd dumpportsflush  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on all open VCD files.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd dumpportslimit

The **vcd dumpportslimit** command specifies the maximum size of the VCD file (by default, limited to available disk space). When the size of the file exceeds the limit, a comment is appended to the file and VCD dumping is disabled.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpportslimit

Syntax

```
vcd dumpportslimit  
  <dumplimit> [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<dumplimit>

Specifies the maximum VCD file size in bytes. Required.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on all open VCD files.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd dumpportsoff

The **vcd dumpportsoff** command turns off VCD dumping and records all dumped port values as x.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpportsoff

Syntax

```
vcd dumpportsoff  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on all open VCD files.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd dumpportson

The **vcd dumpportson** command turns on VCD dumping and records the current values of all selected ports. This command is typically used to resume dumping after invoking vcd dumpportsoff.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpportson

Syntax

```
vcd dumpportson  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on all open VCD files.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files.

vcd file

The **vcd file** command specifies the filename and state mapping for the VCD file created by a **vcd add** command (CR-233). The **vcd file** command is optional. If used, it must be issued before any **vcd add** commands.

Related Verilog task: \$dumpfile

- **Note:** **vcd file** is included for backward compatibility. Use the **vcd files** command (CR-245) if you want to use multiple VCD files during a single simulation.

Syntax

```
vcd file
    [-direction] [-dumpports] [<filename>] [-map <mapping pairs>] [-nomap]
```

Arguments

-direction

Affects only VHDL ports. Optional. It specifies that the port/variable type recorded in the VCD header for VHDL ports shall be one of the following:

in, out, inout, internal, ports (includes in, out, and inout); the default is all ports

- **Note:** The -direction argument is obsolete in ModelSim versions 5.5c and later. It is supported for backwards compatibility only. See http://www.model.com/products/documentation/resim_vcd.pdf for information regarding its use in earlier versions.

-dumpports

Capture detailed port driver data for Verilog ports and VHDL std_logic ports. Optional. This option works only on ports, and subsequent **vcd add** command (CR-233) will accept only qualifying ports (silently ignoring all other specified items).

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file that is created (the default is *dump.vcd*). Optional.

-map <mapping pairs>

Affects only VHDL signals of type std_logic. Optional. It allows you to override the default mappings. The mapping is specified as a list of character pairs. The first character in a pair must be one of the std_logic characters UX01ZWLH- and the second character is the character you wish to be recorded in the VCD file. For example, to map L and H to z:

```
vcd file -map "L z H z"
```

Note that the quotes in the example above are a Tcl convention for command strings that include spaces.

`-nomap`
Affects only VHDL signals of type `std_logic`. Optional. It specifies that the values recorded in the VCD file shall use the `std_logic` enumeration characters of UX01ZWLH-. This option results in a non-standard VCD file because VCD values are limited to the four state character set of x01z. By default, the `std_logic` characters are mapped as follows.

VHDL	VCD	VHDL	VCD
U	x	W	x
X	x	L	0
0	0	H	1
1	1	-	x
Z	z		

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd files

The **vcd files** command specifies a filename and state mapping for a VCD file created by a **vcd add** command (CR-233). The **vcd files** command is optional. If used, it must be issued before any **vcd add** commands.

Related Verilog task: \$fdumpfile

Syntax

```
vcd files
    [-direction] <filename> [-map <mapping pairs>] [-nomap]
```

Arguments

-direction

Affects both VHDL and Verilog ports. Optional. It specifies that the port/variable type recorded in the VCD header for VHDL and Verilog ports shall be one of the following:

in, out, inout, internal, ports (includes in, out, and inout); the default is all ports

► **Note:** The -direction argument is obsolete in ModelSim versions 5.5c and later. It is supported for backwards compatibility only. See http://www.model.com/products/documentation/resim_vcd.pdf for information regarding its use in earlier versions.

<filename>

Specifies the name of a VCD file to create. Required. Multiple files can be opened during a single simulation.

-map <mapping pairs>

Affects only VHDL signals of type std_logic. Optional. It allows you to override the default mappings. The mapping is specified as a list of character pairs. The first character in a pair must be one of the std_logic characters UX01ZWLH- and the second character is the character you wish to be recorded in the VCD file. For example, to map L and H to z:

```
vcd files -map "L z H z"
```

Note that the quotes in the example above are a Tcl convention for command strings that include spaces.

`-nomap`

Affects only VHDL signals of type `std_logic`. Optional. It specifies that the values recorded in the VCD file shall use the `std_logic` enumeration characters of UX01ZWLH-. This option results in a non-standard VCD file because VCD values are limited to the four state character set of x01z. By default, the `std_logic` characters are mapped as follows.

VHDL	VCD	VHDL	VCD
U	x	W	x
X	x	L	0
0	0	H	1
1	1	-	x
Z	z		

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd flush

The **vcd flush** command flushes the contents of the VCD file buffer to the specified VCD file. This command is useful if you want to create a complete vcd file without ending your current simulation.

Related Verilog tasks: \$dumpflush, \$fdumpflush

Syntax

```
vcd flush  
    [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on the file designated by the **vcd file** command (CR-243) or *dump.vcd* if **vcd file** was not invoked.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd limit

The **vcd limit** command specifies the maximum size of a VCD file (by default, limited to available disk space). When the size of the file exceeds the limit, a comment is appended to the file and VCD dumping is disabled.

Related Verilog tasks: \$dumplimit, \$fdumplimit

Syntax

```
vcd limit  
    <filesize> [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filesize>

Specifies the maximum VCD file size in bytes. Required.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on the file designated by the **vcd file** command (CR-243) or *dump.vcd* if **vcd file** was not invoked.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd off

The **vcd off** command turns off VCD dumping to the specified file and records all VCD variable values as x.

Related Verilog tasks: \$dumpoff, \$fdumpoff

Syntax

```
vcd off  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on the file designated by the **vcd file** command (CR-243) or *dump.vcd* if **vcd file** was not invoked.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd on

The **vcd on** command turns on VCD dumping to the specified file and records the current values of all VCD variables. By default, **vcd on** is automatically performed at the end of the simulation time that the **vcd add** (CR-233) commands are performed.

Related Verilog tasks: \$dumpon, \$fdumpon

Syntax

```
vcd on  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the VCD file. Optional. If omitted the command is executed on the file designated by the **vcd file** command (CR-243) or *dump.vcd* if **vcd file** was not invoked.

See also

See [Chapter 14 - Value Change Dump \(VCD\) Files](#) for more information on VCD files. Verilog system tasks are documented in the IEEE 1364 standard.

vcd2wlf

vcd2wlf is a utility that translates a VCD (Value Change Dump) file into a WLF file that can be displayed in ModelSim using the **vsim -view** argument.

Syntax

```
vcd2wlf  
  <vcd filename> <wlf filename>
```

Arguments

<vcd filename>
Specifies the name of the VCD file you want to translate into a WLF file. Required.

<wlf filename>
Specifies the name of the output WLF file. Required.

vcom

The **vcom** command is used to invoke VCOM, the Model Technology VHDL compiler. Use VCOM to compile VHDL source code into a specified working library (or to the **work** library by default).

This command may be invoked from within ModelSim or from the operating system command prompt. This command may also be invoked during simulation.

Syntax

```
vcom
[-87] [-93] [-check_synthesis] [-debugVA] [-defercheck]
[-explicit] [-f <filename>] [-force_refresh] [-help]
[-ignoredefaultbinding] [-ignorevitalerrors] [-just abcep] [-skip abcep]
[-line <number>] [-nol164] [-noaccel <package_name>] [-nocasestaticerror]
[-nocheck] [-nodebug[=ports]] [-noindexcheck] [-nologo]
[-noothersstaticerror]
[-norangecheck] [-novital] [-novitalcheck] [-nowarn <number>] [-O0 | -O1 |
-O4 | -O5]
[-pedanticerrors]
[-performdefaultbinding] [-quiet] [-rangecheck]
[-refresh] [-s] [-source] [-time]
[-version] [-work <library_name>] <filename>
```

Arguments

-87

Disables support for VHDL 1076-1993. This is the VCOM default. Optional. See additional discussion in the examples. Note that the default can be changed with the *modelsim.ini* file; see ["Preference variables located in INI files"](#) (UM-444).

-93

Specifies that the simulator is to support VHDL 1076-1993. Optional. Default is -87. See additional discussion in the examples.

-check_synthesis

Turns on limited synthesis rule compliance checking; specifically, it checks to see that signals read by a process are in the sensitivity list. Optional. The checks understand only combinational logic, not clocked logic. Edit the [CheckSynthesis](#) (UM-445) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file to set a permanent default.

-debugVA

Prints a confirmation if a VITAL cell was optimized, or an explanation of why it was not, during VITAL level-1 acceleration. Optional.

-defercheck

Defers until run-time all compile-time range checking on constant index and slice expressions. As a result, index and slice expressions with invalid constant ranges that are never evaluated will not cause compiler error messages to be issued. Optional.

-explicit

Directs the compiler to resolve ambiguous function overloading by favoring the explicit function definition over the implicit function definition. Optional. Strictly speaking, this behavior does not match the VHDL standard. However, the majority of EDA tools

choose explicit operators over implicit operators. Using this switch makes ModelSim compatible with common industry practice.

`-f <filename>`

Specifies a file with more command line arguments. Allows complex arguments to be reused without retyping. Optional.

`-force_refresh`

Forces the refresh of a module. Optional. When the compiler refreshes a design unit, it checks each dependency to ensure its source has not been changed and recompiled. If a dependency has been changed and recompiled, the compiler will not refresh the dependent design unit (unless you use **-force_refresh**). To avoid potential errors or mismatches caused by the dependency recompilation, you should recompile the dependent design unit's source rather than use this switch.

`-help`

Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.

`-ignoredefaultbinding`

Instructs the compiler not to generate a default binding during compilation. Optional. You must explicitly bind all components in the design to use this switch.

`-ignorevitalerrors`

Directs the compiler to ignore VITAL compliance errors. Optional. The compiler still reports that VITAL errors exist, but it will not stop the compilation. You should exercise caution in using this switch; as part of accelerating VITAL packages, we assume that compliance checking has passed.

`-just abcep`

Directs the compiler to "just" include:

- a - architectures
- b - bodies
- c - configurations
- e - entities
- p - packages

Any combination in any order can be used, but one choice is required if you use this optional switch.

`-skip abcep`

Directs the compiler to skip all:

- a - architectures
- b - bodies
- c - configurations
- e - entities
- p - packages

Any combination in any order can be used, but one choice is required if you use this optional switch.

`-line <number>`

Starts the compiler on the specified line in the VHDL source file. Optional. By default, the compiler starts at the beginning of the file.

-no1164

Causes the source files to be compiled without taking advantage of the built-in version of the IEEE **std_logic_1164** package. Optional. This will typically result in longer simulation times for VHDL programs that use variables and signals of type **std_logic**.

-noaccel <package_name>

Turns off acceleration of the specified package in the source code using that package.

-nocasestaticerror

Suppresses case static warnings. Optional. VHDL standards require that case alternative choices be static at compile time. However, some expressions which are globally static are allowed. This switch prevents the compiler from warning on such expressions. If the **-pedanticerrors** switch is specified, this switch is ignored.

-nocheck

Disables index and range checks. Optional. You can disable these individually using the **-noindexcheck** and **-norangecheck** arguments, respectively.

-nodebug [=ports]

Hides the internal data of the compiled design unit. Optional. The design unit's source code, internal structure, signals, processes, and variables will not display in ModelSim's windows. In addition, none of the hidden objects may be accessed through the Dataflow window or with commands. This also means that you cannot set breakpoints or single step within this code. Don't compile with this switch until you're done debugging.

Note that this is not a speed switch like the "nodebug" option on many other products.

The optional **=ports** switch hides the ports for the lower levels of your design; it should only be used to compile the lower levels of the design. If you hide the ports of the top level you will not be able to simulate the design.

► **Note:** **-nodebug** provides protection for proprietary model information. The Verilog **'protect** compiler directive provides similar protection, but uses a Cadence encryption algorithm that is unavailable to Model Technology.

Design units or modules compiled with **-nodebug** can only instantiate design units or modules that are also compiled **-nodebug**.

See additional discussion in "[Source code security and -nodebug](#)" (UM-492).

-noindexcheck

Disables checking on indexing expressions to determine whether indices are within declared array bounds. Optional.

-nologo

Disables startup banner. Optional.

-noothersstaticerror

Disables warnings that result from array aggregates with multiple choices having "others" clauses that are not locally static. Optional. If the **-pedanticerrors** switch is specified, this switch is ignored.

-norangecheck

Disables run time range checking. In some designs, this results in a 2X speed increase. Range checking is enabled by default or, once disabled, can be enabled using **-rangecheck**.

-novital

Causes VCOM to use VHDL code for VITAL procedures rather than the accelerated and optimized timing and primitive packages built into the simulator kernel. Optional.

-novitalcheck

Disables VITAL 2000 compliance checking if you are using VITAL 2.2b. Optional.

-nowarn <number>

Selectively disables an individual warning message. Optional. Multiple **-nowarn** switches are allowed. Warnings may be disabled for all compiles via the *modelsim.ini* file (see the "[vcom] VHDL compiler control variables" (UM-445)).

The warning message numbers are:

- 1 = unbound component
- 2 = process without a wait statement
- 3 = null range
- 4 = no space in time literal
- 5 = multiple drivers on unresolved signal
- 6 = compliance checks
- 7 = optimization messages

-O0 | -O1 | -O4 | -O5

Lower the optimization to a minimum with **-O0** (capital oh zero). Optional. Use this to work around bugs, increase your debugging visibility on a specific cell, or when you want to place breakpoints on source lines that have been optimized out.

Enable PE-level optimization with **-O1**. Optional. Note that changing from the default **-O4** to **-O1** may cause event order differences in your simulation.

Enable standard SE optimizations with **-O4**. Default. The main differences between **-O4** and **-O1** is that ModelSim attempts to improve memory management for vectors and accelerate VITAL Level 1 modules with **-O4**.

Enable maximum optimization with **-O5**. Optional. The main difference between **-O5** and **-O4** is ModelSim attempts to optimize loops with **-O5**. We recommend use of this switch with large sequential blocks only; other uses may significantly increase compile times.

-pedanticerrors

Forces ModelSim to error (rather than warn) on two conditions: 1) when a choice in a case statement is not a locally static expression; 2) when an array aggregate with multiple choices doesn't have a locally static "others" choice. Optional. This argument overrides **-nocasestaticerror** and **-noothersstaticerror** (see above).

-performdefaultbinding

Enables default binding when it has been disabled via the **RequireConfigForAllDefaultBinding** option in the *modelsim.ini* file. Optional.

-quiet

Disable 'loading' messages. Optional.

-rangecheck

Enables run time range checking. Default. Range checking can be disabled using the **-norangecheck** argument.

-refresh

Regenerates a library image. Optional. By default, the work library is updated; use **-work <library>** to update a different library. See **vcom** ["Examples"](#) (CR-257) for more information.

-s

Instructs the compiler not to load the **standard** package. Optional. This argument should only be used if you are compiling the **standard** package itself.

-source

Displays the associated line of source code before each error message that is generated during compilation. Optional; by default, only the error message is displayed.

-time

Reports the "wall clock time" **vcom** takes to compile the design. Optional. Note that if many processes are running on the same system, wall clock time may differ greatly from the actual "cpu time" spent on **vcom**.

-version

Returns the version of the compiler as used by the licensing tools, such as "Model Technology ModelSim SE vcom 5.5 Compiler 2000.01 Jan 29 2000".

-work <library_name>

Specifies a logical name or pathname of a library that is to be mapped to the logical library **work**. Optional; by default, the compiled design units are added to the **work** library. The specified pathname overrides the pathname specified for work in the project file.

<filename>

Specifies the name of a file containing the VHDL source to be compiled. One filename is required; multiple filenames can be entered separated by spaces or wildcards may be used (e.g., *.vhd).

Examples

```
vcom example.vhd
```

Compiles the VHDL source code contained in the file *example.vhd*.

```
vcom -87 o_units1.vhd o_units2.vhd
vcom -93 n_unit91.vhd n_unit92.vhd
```

ModelSim supports designs that use elements conforming to both the 1993 and the 1987 standards. Compile the design units separately using the appropriate switches.

Note that in the example above, the **-87** switch on the first line is redundant since the VCOM default is to compile to the 1987 standard.

```
vcom -nodebug example.vhd
```

Hides the internal data of *example.vhd*. Models compiled with **-nodebug** cannot use any of the ModelSim debugging features; any subsequent user will not be able to see into the model.

```
vcom -nodebug=ports level3.vhd level2.vhd
vcom -nodebug top.vhd
```

The first line compiles and hides the internal data, plus the ports, of the lower-level design units, *level3.vhd* and *level2.vhd*. The second line compiles the top-level unit, *top.vhd*, without hiding the ports. It is important to compile the top level without **=ports** because top-level ports must be visible for simulation.

See ["Source code security and -nodebug"](#) (UM-492) for more details.

```
vcom -noaccel numeric_std example.vhd
```

When compiling source that uses the **numeric_std** package, this command turns off acceleration of the **numeric_std** package, located in the **ieee** library.

```
vcom -explicit example.vhd
```

Although it is not obvious, the **=** operator is overloaded in the **std_logic_1164** package. All enumeration data types in VHDL get an “implicit” definition for the **=** operator. So while there is no explicit **=** operator, there is an implicit one. This implicit declaration can be hidden by an explicit declaration of **=** in the same package (LRM Section 10.3). However, if another version of the **=** operator is declared in a different package than that containing the enumeration declaration, and both operators become visible through **use** clauses, neither can be used without explicit naming.

```
ARITHMETIC."="(left, right)
```

To eliminate that inconvenience, the VCOM command has the **-explicit** option that allows the explicit **=** operator to hide the implicit one. Allowing the explicit declaration to hide the implicit declaration is what most VHDL users expect.

```
vcom -work mylib -refresh
```

The **-work** option specifies **mylib** as the library to regenerate. **-refresh** rebuilds the library image without using source code, allowing models delivered as compiled libraries without source code to be rebuilt for a specific release of ModelSim (4.6 and later only).

If your library contains Verilog design units be sure to regenerate the library with **vlog** (CR-288) and **-refresh** as well. See ["Regenerating your design libraries"](#) (UM-55) for more information.

vdel

The **vdel** command deletes a design unit from a specified library.

Syntax

```
vdel
  [-help] [-verbose] [-lib <library_name>] [-all | <design_unit>]
  [<arch_name>]]
```

Arguments

- help
Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.
- verbose
Displays progress messages. Optional.
- lib <library_name>
Specifies the logical name or pathname of the library that holds the design unit to be deleted. Optional; by default, the design unit is deleted from the **work** library.
- all
Deletes an entire library. Optional. BE CAREFUL! Libraries cannot be recovered once deleted, and you are not prompted for confirmation.
- <design_unit>
Specifies the entity, package, configuration, or module to be deleted. Required unless **-all** is used.
- <arch_name>
Specifies the name of an architecture to be deleted. Optional; if omitted, all of the architectures for the specified entity are deleted. Invalid for a configuration or a package.

Examples

- vdel -all
Deletes the **work** library.
- vdel -lib synopsys -all
Deletes the **synopsys** library.
- vdel xor
Deletes the entity named **xor** and all its architectures from the **work** library.
- vdel xor behavior
Deletes the architecture named **behavior** of the entity **xor** from the **work** library.
- vdel base
Deletes the package named **base** from the **work** library.

vdir

The **vdir** command selectively lists the contents of a design library.

This command can also be used to check compatibility of a vendor library. If vdir cannot read a vendor-supplied library, the library may not be ModelSim compatible.

Syntax

```
vdir
  [-help] [-l] [-r] [-lib <library_name>] [<design_unit>]
```

Arguments

-help

Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.

-l

Prints the version of **vcom** or **vlog** that each design unit was compiled under. Also prints the object-code version number that indicates which versions of **vcom/vlog** and ModelSim are compatible. This example was printed by **vdir -l** for the counter module in the **work** library:

```
# MODULE counter
# Verilog Version: OzO;ZAVlRljO;>KYTg2kY2
# Source directory: ..\examples\projects\mixed
# Source modified time: 944001078
# Source file: ../examples/projects/verilog/counter.v
# Opcode format: 5.4 Beta 4; VLOG EE Object version 17
# Version number: e:VQh7zF_VJYN9MbEXUG_3
# Optimized Verilog design root: 1
# Language standard: 1
```

-r

Prints architecture information for each entity in the output.

-lib <library_name>

Specifies the logical name or the pathname of the library to be listed. Optional; by default, the contents of the **work** library are listed.

<design_unit>

Indicates the design unit to search for within the specified library. If the design unit is a VHDL entity, its architectures are listed. Optional; by default, all entities, configurations, modules, and packages in the specified library are listed.

Example

```
vdir -lib design my_asic
```

Lists the architectures associated with the entity named **my_asic** that reside in the HDL design library called **design**.

verror

The **verror** command prints a detailed description about a message number. It may also point to additional documentation related to the error.

Syntax

```
verror  
  <msgNum>...
```

Arguments

<msgNum>

Specifies the message number of a ModelSim message. Required. This number can be obtained from messages that have the format:

**** <Level>: ([<Tool>-[<Group>-]]<MsgNum>) <FormattedMsg>**

Example

Say you see the following message in the transcript:

```
** Error (vsim-3601) foo.v(22): Too many Verilog port connections.
```

You would type:

```
verror 3061
```

and receive the following output:

```
Message # 3061:
```

```
Too many Verilog ports were specified in a mixed VHDL/Verilog instantiation.  
Verify that the correct VHDL/Verilog connection is being made and that the  
number of ports matches.
```

```
[DOC: ModelSim User's Manual - Mixed VHDL and Verilog Designs Chapter]
```

vgencomp

Once a Verilog module is compiled into a library, you can use the **vgencomp** command to write its equivalent VHDL component declaration to standard output. Optional switches allow you to generate bit or vl_logic port types; std_logic port types are generated by default.

Syntax

```
vgencomp
  [-help] [-lib <library_name>] [-b] [-s] [-v] <module_name>
```

Arguments

- help
Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.
- lib <library_name>
Specifies the pathname of the working library. If not specified, the default library **work** is used. Optional.
- b
Causes **vgencomp** to generate bit port types. Optional.
- s
Used for the explicit declaration of default std_logic port types. Optional.
- v
Causes **vgencomp** to generate vl_logic port types. Optional.
- <module_name>
Specifies the name of the Verilog module to be accessed. Required.

Examples

This example uses a Verilog module that is compiled into the **work** library. The module begins as Verilog source code:

```
module top(il, o1, o2, io1);
  parameter width = 8;
  parameter delay = 4.5;
  parameter filename = "file.in";

  input il;
  output [7:0] o1;
  output [4:7] o2;
  inout [width-1:0] io1;
endmodule
```

After compiling, **vgencomp** is invoked on the compiled module:

```
vgencomp top
```

and writes the following to stdout:

```
component top
  generic(
```

```
        width      : integer := 8;
        delay      : real    := 4.500000;
        filename   : string  := "file.in"
    );
    port(
        i1          : in      std_logic;
        o1          : out     std_logic_vector(7 downto 0);
        o2          : out     std_logic_vector(4 to 7);
        iol         : inout   std_logic_vector
    );
end component;
```

view

The **view** command will open a ModelSim window and bring that window to the front of the display. If multiple instances of a window exist, **view** will change the default window of that type to the specified window. Using the **-new** option, **view** will create an additional instance of the specified window type and set it to be the default window for that type.

Names for windows are generated as follows:

- The first window name (automatically created without using **-new**) has the same name as the window type.
- Additional window names created by **-new** append an integer to the window type, starting with 1.

To remove a window, use the **noview** command (CR-177).

Syntax

```
view
[*] [-height <n>] [-icon] [-new] [-title {New Window Title} <window_type>]
[-width <n>] [-x <n>] [-y <n>]
<window_type>...
```

Arguments

Specifies that all windows be opened. Optional.

-height <n>

Specifies the window height in pixels. Optional.

-icon

Toggles the view between window and icon. Optional.

-new

Creates a new instance of the window type specified with the **<window_type>** argument. Optional. New window names are created by appending an integer to the window type, starting with 1, then incrementing the integer.

-title {New Window Title} <window_type>

Specifies the window title of the designated window. Curly braces are only needed for titles that include spaces. Double quotes can be used in place of braces, for example "New Window Title". If the new window title does not include spaces, no braces or quotes are needed. For example: *-title new_wave wave* assigns the title *new_wave* to the Wave window.

-width <n>

Specifies the window width in pixels. Optional.

<window_type>...

Specifies the ModelSim window type to view. Required. You do not need to type the full type (see examples below); implicit wildcards are accepted; multiple window types may be used. Available window types are:

dataflow, list, process, signals, source, structure, variables, and wave

Also creates a new instance of the specified window type when used with the **-new** option. You may also specify the window(s) to view when multiple instances of that window type exist (e.g., wave2, structure1).

`-x <n>`

Specifies the window upper-left-hand x-coordinate in pixels. Optional.

`-y <n>`

Specifies the window upper-left-hand y-coordinate in pixels. Optional.

Examples

`view d`

Opens the Dataflow window.

`view si pr`

Opens the Signals and Process windows.

`view s`

Opens the Signals, Source, and Structure windows.

`view -title {My Wave Window} wave`

Opens a new wave window with My Wave Window as its title.

`view wave`

`view -new wave`

The first command creates a window named 'wave'. The second command creates a window named 'wave1'. Its full Tk path is '.wave1'. Wave1 is now the default Wave window. Any **add wave** command (CR-57) would add items to wave1.

`view wave`

Changes the default Wave window back to 'wave'.

`add wave -win .wave1 mysig`

Will override the default Wave window and add *mysig* to wave1.

See also

noview (CR-177)

virtual count

The **virtual count** command counts the number of currently defined virtuals that were not read in using a macro file.

Syntax

```
virtual count  
  [-kind <kind>]
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicit. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

-unsaved

Specifies that the count include only those virtuals that have not been saved. Optional.

See also

[virtual define](#) (CR-266), [virtual save](#) (CR-280), [virtual show](#) (CR-281), "[Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)](#)" (UM-161)

virtual define

The **virtual define** command prints to the Main window the definition of the virtual signal or function in the form of a command that can be used to re-create the object.

Syntax

```
virtual define  
  [-kind <kind>] <pathname>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicits. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

<pathname>

Specifies the path to the virtual(s) for which you want definitions. Required. Wildcards can be used.

Examples

```
virtual define -kind explicits *
```

Shows the definitions of all the virtuals you have explicitly created.

See also

[virtual describe](#) (CR-268), [virtual show](#) (CR-281), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual delete

The **virtual delete** command removes the matching virtuals.

Syntax

```
virtual delete  
  [-kind <kind>] <pathname>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicits. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

<pathname>

Specifies the path to the virtual(s) you want to delete. Required. Wildcards can be used.

Examples

```
virtual delete -kind explicits *  
Deletes all of the virtuals you have explicitly created.
```

See also

[virtual signal](#) (CR-282), [virtual function](#) (CR-270), "[Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)](#)" (UM-161)

virtual describe

The **virtual describe** command prints to the Main window a complete description of the data type of one or more virtual signals. Similar to the existing **describe** command.

Syntax

```
virtual describe  
  [-kind <kind>] <pathname>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicits. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

<pathname>

Specifies the path to the virtual(s) for which you want descriptions. Required. Wildcards can be used.

Examples

```
virtual describe -kind explicits *
```

Describes the data type of all virtuals you have explicitly created.

See also

[virtual define](#) (CR-266), [virtual show](#) (CR-281), "[Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)](#)" (UM-161)

virtual expand

The **virtual expand** command produces a list of all the non-virtual objects contained in the specified virtual signal(s). This can be used to create a list of arguments for a command that does not accept or understand virtual signals.

Syntax

```
virtual expand
  [-base] <pathname>
```

Arguments

-base

Causes the root signal parent to be output in place of a subelement. Optional. For example:

```
vcd add [virtual expand -base myVirtualSignal]
```

the resulting command after substitution would be:

```
vcd add signala signalb signalc
```

<pathname>

Specifies the path to the signals and virtual signals to expand. Required. Wildcards can be used. Any number of paths can be specified.

Examples

```
vcd add [virtual expand myVirtualSignal]
```

Adds the elements of a virtual signal to the VCD file.

In the Tcl language, the square brackets specify that the enclosed command should be executed first ("virtual expand ..."), then the result substituted into the surrounding command. So if myVirtualSignal is a concatenation of signala, signalb.rec1 and signalc(5 downto 3), the resulting command after substitution would be:

```
vcd add signala signalb.rec1 {signalc(5 downto 3)}
```

The slice of signalc is quoted in curly braces, because it contains spaces.

See also

[virtual signal](#) (CR-282), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual function

The **virtual function** command creates a new signal, known only by the GUI (not the kernel), that consists of logical operations on existing signals and simulation time, as described in `<expressionString>`. It cannot handle bit selects and slices of Verilog registers. Please see ["Syntax and conventions"](#) (CR-9) for more details on syntax.

If the virtual function references more than a single scalar signal, it will display as an expandable object in the Wave and Signals windows. The children correspond to the inputs of the virtual function. This allows the function to be "expanded" in the Wave window to see the values of each of the input waveforms, which could be useful when using virtual functions to compare two signal values.

Virtual functions can also be used to gate the List window display.

Syntax

```
virtual function
  [-env <path>] [-install <path>] [-implicit] [-delay <time>]
  {<expressionString>} <name>
```

Arguments

Arguments for **virtual function** are the same as those for **virtual signal**, except for the contents of the expression string.

`-env <path>`

Specifies a hierarchical context for the signal names in `<expressionString>` so they don't all have to be full paths. Optional.

`-install <path>`

Causes the newly-created signal to become a child of the specified region. If **-install** is not specified, the newly-created signal becomes a child of the nearest common ancestor of all objects appearing in `<expressionString>`. If the expression references more than one WLF file (dataset), the virtual signal will automatically be placed in region `virtuals:/Functions`. Optional.

`-implicit`

Used internally to create virtuals that are automatically saved with the List or Wave format. Optional.

`-delay <time>`

Specifies a value by which the virtual function will be delayed. Optional. You can use negative values to look forward in time. If units are specified, the `<time>` option must be enclosed in curly braces. See the examples below for more details.

`{<expressionString>}`

A text string expression in the MTI GUI expression format. Required. See ["GUI_expression_format"](#) (CR-18) for more information.

<name>

The name you define for the virtual signal. Required. Case is ignored unless installed in a Verilog region. Use alpha, numeric, and underscore characters only, unless you are using VHDL extended identifier notation. If using VHDL extended identifier notation, <name> needs to be quoted with double quotes or with curly braces.

Examples

```
virtual function { not /chip/section1/clock } clk_n
```

Creates a signal */chip/section1/clock_n* that is the inverse of */chip/section1/clock*.

```
virtual function -install /chip { (std_logic_vector) chip.vlog.rega }  
rega_slv
```

Creates a *std_logic_vector* equivalent of a verilog register *rega* and installs it as */chip/rega_slv*.

```
virtual function { /chip/addr[11:0] == 0xfab } addr_eq_fab
```

Creates a boolean signal */chip/addr_eq_fab* that is true when */chip/addr[11:0]* is equal to hex "fab", and false otherwise. It is acceptable to mix VHDL signal path notation with Verilog part-select notation.

```
virtual function { gate:/chip/siga XOR rtl:/chip/siga } siga_diff
```

Creates a signal that is high only during times when signal */chip/siga* of the gate-level version of the design does not match */chip/siga* of the rtl version of the design. Because there is no common design region for the inputs to the expression, *siga_diff* is installed in region *virtuals:/Functions*. The virtual function *siga_diff* can be added to the Wave window, and when expanded will show the two original signals that are being compared.

```
virtual function -delay {10 ns} {/top/signalA AND /top/signalB} myDelayAandB
```

Creates a virtual signal consisting of the logical "AND" function of */top/signalA* with */top/signalB*, and delays it by 10 ns.

```
virtual function { | (gate:/chip/outbus XOR rtl:/chip/outbus) } outbus_diff
```

Creates a one-bit signal *outbus_diff* which is non-zero during times when any bit of */chip/outbus* in the gate-level version doesn't match the corresponding bit in the rtl version.

This expression uses the "OR-reduction" operator, which takes the logical OR of all the bits of the vector argument.

Commands fully compatible with virtual functions

add list (CR-48)	add log /log (CR-166)	add wave (CR-57)
checkpoint (CR-82) and restore (CR-206)	delete (CR-133)	describe (CR-134) ("virtual describe" is a little faster)
down (CR-139) / up (CR-231)	examine (CR-149)	find (CR-153)
restart (CR-204)	left (CR-164) / right (CR-208)	search (CR-212)
searchlog (CR-214)	show (CR-218)	

Commands not currently compatible with virtual functions

check contention add (CR-74)	check contention config (CR-75)	check contention off (CR-76)
check float add (CR-77)	check float config (CR-78)	check float off (CR-79)
check stable on (CR-81)	check stable off (CR-80)	drivers (CR-141)
force (CR-156)	noforce (CR-173)	power add (CR-184)
power report (CR-185)	power reset (CR-186)	toggle add (CR-225)
toggle reset (CR-227)	toggle report (CR-226)	vcd add (CR-233)
when (CR-314)		

See also

virtual count (CR-265)	virtual define (CR-266)	virtual delete (CR-267)
virtual describe (CR-268)	virtual expand (CR-269)	virtual hide (CR-273)
virtual log (CR-274)	virtual nohide (CR-276)	virtual nolog (CR-277)
virtual region (CR-279)	virtual save (CR-280)	virtual show (CR-281)
virtual signal (CR-282)	virtual type (CR-285)	Virtual Objects (User-defined buses, and more) (UM-161)

virtual hide

The **virtual hide** command sets a flag in the specified real or virtual signals, so those signals do not appear in the Signals window. This is used when you want to replace an expanded bus with a user-defined bus. You make the signals reappear using the **virtual nohide** command.

Syntax

```
virtual hide  
  [-kind <kind>] | [-region <path>] <pattern>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicits. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

-region <path>

Used in place of -kind to specify a region of design space in which to look for the signal names. Optional.

<pattern>

Indicates which signal names or wildcard patterns should be used in finding the signals to hide. Required. Any number of names or wildcard patterns may be used.

See also

[virtual nohide](#) (CR-276), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual log

The **virtual log** command causes the simulation-mode dependent signals of the specified virtual signals to be logged by the kernel. If wildcard patterns are used, it will also log any normal signals found, unless the **-only** option is used. You unlog the signals using the **virtual nolog** command.

Syntax

```
virtual log
  [-kind <kind>] | [-region <path>] [-recursive] [-only] [-in] [-out] [-inout]
  [-internal] [-ports] <pattern>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicit. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

-region <path>

Used in place of -kind to specify a region of design space in which to look for signals to log. Optional.

-recursive

Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.

-only

Can be used with a wildcard to specify that only virtual signals (as opposed to all signals) found by the wildcard should be logged. Optional.

-in

Specifies that the kernel log data for ports of mode IN whose names match the specification. Optional.

-out

Specifies that the kernel log data for ports of mode OUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-inout

Specifies that the kernel log data for ports of mode INOUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-internal

Specifies that the kernel log data for internal items whose names match the specification. Optional.

-ports

Specifies that the kernel log data for all ports. Optional.

<pattern>

Indicates which signal names or wildcard patterns should be used in finding the signals to log. Required. Any number of names or wildcard patterns may be used.

See also

virtual nolog (CR-277), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual nohide

The **virtual nohide** command reverses the effect of a **virtual hide** command. It resets the flag in the specified real or virtual signals, so those signals reappear in the Signals window.

Syntax

```
virtual nohide  
  [-kind <kind>] | [-region <path>] <pattern>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicits. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

-region <path>

Used in place of -kind to specify a region of design space in which to look for the signal names. Optional.

<pattern>

Indicates which signal names or wildcard patterns should be used in finding the signals to expose. Required. Any number of names or wildcard patterns may be used.

See also

[virtual hide](#) (CR-273), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual nolog

The **virtual nolog** command reverses the effect of a **virtual log** command. It causes the simulation-dependent signals of the specified virtual signals to be excluded ("unlogged") by the kernel. If wildcard patterns are used, it will also unlog any normal signals found, unless the **-only** option is used.

Syntax

```
virtual nolog
  [-kind <kind>] [-region <path>] [-recursive] [-only] [-in] [-out] [-inout]
  [-internal] [-ports] <pattern>
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicit. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

-region <path>

Used in place of -kind to specify a region of design space in which to look for signals to unlog. Optional.

-recursive

Specifies that the scope of the search is to descend recursively into subregions. Optional. If omitted, the search is limited to the selected region.

-only

Can be used with a wildcard to specify that only virtual signals (as opposed to all signals) found by the wildcard should be unlogged. Optional.

-in

Specifies that the kernel exclude data for ports of mode IN whose names match the specification. Optional.

-out

Specifies that the kernel exclude data for ports of mode OUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-inout

Specifies that the kernel exclude data for ports of mode INOUT whose names match the specification. Optional.

-internal

Specifies that the kernel exclude data for internal items whose names match the specification. Optional.

-ports

Specifies that the kernel exclude data for all ports. Optional.

<pattern>

Indicates which signal names or wildcard pattern should be used in finding the signals to unlog. Required. Any number of names or wildcard patterns may be used.

See also

[virtual log](#) (CR-274), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual region

The **virtual region** command creates a new user-defined design hierarchy region.

Syntax

```
virtual region  
  <parentPath> <regionName>
```

Arguments

<parentPath>

The full path to the region that will become the parent of the new region. Required.

<regionName>

The name you want for the new region. Required.

See also

[virtual function](#) (CR-270), [virtual signal](#) (CR-282), "[Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)](#)" (UM-161)

► **Note:** Virtual regions cannot be used in the [when](#) (CR-314) command.

virtual save

The **virtual save** command saves the definitions of virtuals to a file.

Syntax

```
virtual save  
  [-kind <kind>] [-append] [<filename>]
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicit. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

-append

Specifies to save **only** virtuals that are not already saved or weren't read in from a macro file. These unsaved virtuals are then appended to the specified or default file. Optional.

<filename>

Used for writing the virtual definitions. Optional. If you don't specify <filename>, the default virtual filename (*virtuals.do*) will be used. You can specify a different default in the *pref.tcl* file.

See also

[virtual count](#) (CR-265), ["Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)"](#) (UM-161)

virtual show

The **virtual show** command lists the full path names of all explicitly defined virtuals.

Syntax

```
virtual show  
  [-kind <kind>]
```

Arguments

-kind <kind>

Specifies a subset of virtuals to look at. Optional. <kind> can be any of the following: signals, functions, designs, implicits, and explicits. Unique abbreviations are accepted.

See also

[virtual define](#) (CR-266), [virtual describe](#) (CR-268), "[Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)](#)" (UM-161)

virtual signal

The **virtual signal** command creates a new signal, known only by the GUI (not the kernel), that consists of concatenations of signals and subelements as specified in **<expressionString>**. It cannot handle bit selects and slices of Verilog registers. Please see ["Syntax and conventions"](#) (CR-9) for more details on syntax.

Syntax

```
virtual signal
  [-env <path>] [-install <path>] [-implicit] [-delay <time>]
  {<expressionString>} <name>
```

Arguments

-env <path>

Specifies a hierarchical context for the signal names in **<expressionString>**, so they don't all have to be full paths. Optional.

-install <path>

Causes the newly-created signal to become a child of the specified region. If **-install** is not specified, the newly-created signal becomes a child of the nearest common ancestor of all objects appearing in **<expressionString>**. If the expression references more than one WLF file (dataset), the virtual signal will automatically be placed in region **virtuals:/Signals**. Optional.

-implicit

Used internally to create virtuals that are automatically saved with the List or Wave format. Optional.

-delay <time>

Specifies a value by which the virtual signal will be delayed. Optional. You can use negative values to look forward in time. If units are specified, the **<time>** option must be enclosed in curly braces. See the examples below for more details.

{<expressionString>}

A text string expression in the MTI GUI expression format that defines the signal and subelement concatenation. Can also be a literal constant or computed subexpression. Required. For details on syntax, please see ["Syntax and conventions"](#) (CR-9).

<name>

The name you define for the virtual signal. Required. Case is ignored unless installed in a Verilog region. Use alpha, numeric, and underscore characters only, unless you are using VHDL extended identifier notation. If using VHDL extended identifier notation, **<name>** needs to be quoted with double quotes or with curly braces.

Examples

```
virtual signal -env sim:/chip/alu { (concat_range (4 downto 0))(a_04 & a_03
& a_02 & a_01 & a_00) } a
```

Reconstructs a bus *sim:/chip/alu/a(4 downto 0)*, using VHDL notation, assuming that *a_{ii}* are scalars all of the same type.

```
virtual signal -env sim:chip.alu { (concat_range [4:0])&{a_04, a_03, a_02,
a_01, a_00} } a
```

Reconstructs a bus *sim:chip.alu.a[4:0]*, using Verilog notation. Note that the concatenation notation starts with "&{" rather than "{".

```
virtual signal -install sim:/testbench { /chipa/alu/a(19 downto 13) &
/chipa/decode/inst & /chipa/mode } stuff
```

Creates a signal *sim:/testbench/stuff* which is a record type with three fields corresponding to the three specified signals. The example assumes */chipa/mode* is of type integer, */chipa/alu/a* is of type `std_logic_vector`, and */chipa/decode/inst* is a user-defined enumeration.

```
virtual signal -delay {10 ps} {/top/signalA} myDelayedSignalA
```

Creates a virtual signal that is the same as */top/signalA* except it is delayed by 10 ps.

```
virtual signal { chip.instruction[23:21] } address_mode
```

Creates a three-bit signal, *chip.address_mode*, as an alias to the specified bits.

```
virtual signal {a & b & c & 3'b000} myextendedbus
```

Concatenates signals *a*, *b*, and *c* with the literal constant '000'.

```
virtual signal {num & "000"} fullbus
add wave -unsigned fullbus
```

Adds three missing bits to the bus *num*, creates a virtual signal *fullbus*, and then adds that signal to the wave window.

```
virtual signal { num31 & num30 & num29 & ... & num4 & num3 & "000" } fullbus
add wave -unsigned fullbus
```

Reconstructs a bus that was fragmented by synthesis and is missing the lower three bits. Note that you would have to type in the actual bit names (i.e. num28, num27, etc.) represented by the ... in the syntax above.

```
virtual signal {(aold == anew) & (bold == bnew)} myequalityvector
```

Creates a two-bit signal (with an enumerated type) based on the results of the subexpressions. For example, if *aold* equals *anew*, then the first bit is true (1).

Alternatively, if *bold* does not equal *c*, the second bit is false (0). Each subexpression is evaluated independently.

Commands fully compatible with virtual signals

add list (CR-48)	add log / log (CR-166)	add wave (CR-57)
checkpoint (CR-82) and restore (CR-206)	delete (CR-133)	describe (CR-134) ("virtual describe" is a little faster)
down (CR-139) / up (CR-231)	examine (CR-149)	find (CR-153)
force (CR-156)/ noforce (CR-173)	restart (CR-204)	left (CR-164) / right (CR-208)
search (CR-212)	searchlog (CR-214)	show (CR-218)

Commands compatible with virtual signals using [virtual expand <signal>]

check contention add (CR-74)	check contention config (CR-75)	check contention off (CR-76)
check float add (CR-77)	check float config (CR-78)	check float off (CR-79)
check stable on (CR-81)	check stable off (CR-80)	drivers (CR-141)
power add (CR-184)	power report (CR-185)	power reset (CR-186)
toggle add (CR-225)	toggle reset (CR-227)	toggle report (CR-226)
vcd add (CR-233)		

Commands not currently compatible with virtual signals

[when](#) (CR-314)

See also

virtual count (CR-265)	virtual define (CR-266)	virtual delete (CR-267)
virtual describe (CR-268)	virtual expand (CR-269)	virtual function (CR-270)
virtual hide (CR-273)	virtual log (CR-274)	virtual nohide (CR-276)
virtual nolog (CR-277)	virtual region (CR-279)	virtual save (CR-280)
virtual show (CR-281)	virtual type (CR-285)	Virtual Objects (User-defined buses, and more) (UM-161)

virtual type

The **virtual type** command creates a new enumerated type, known only by the GUI, not the kernel. Virtual types are used to convert signal values to character strings. The command works with signed integer values up to 64 bits.

Syntax

```
virtual type
  {<list_of_strings>} <name>
```

Arguments

{<list_of_strings>}

A list of values and their associated character strings. Required. Values can be expressed in decimal or based notation. Three kinds of based notation are supported: Verilog, VHDL, and C-language styles. The values are interpreted without regard to the size of the bus to be mapped. Bus widths up to 64 bits are supported.

There is currently no restriction on the contents of each string, but if strings contain spaces they would need to be quoted, and if they contain characters treated specially by Tcl (square brackets, curly braces, backslashes...), they would need to be quoted with curly braces.

See the examples below for further syntax.

<name>

The user-defined name of the virtual type. Required. Case is not ignored. Use alpha, numeric, and underscore characters only, unless you are using VHDL extended identifier notation. If using VHDL extended identifier notation, **<name>** needs to be quoted with double quotes or with curly braces.

Examples

```
virtual type {state0 state1 state2 state3} mystateType
virtual function {(mystateType)mysignal} myConvertedSignal
add wave myConvertedSignal
```

Using positional notation, associates each string with an enumeration index, starting at zero and increasing by one in the positive direction. When *myConvertedSignal* is displayed in the Wave, List or Signals window, the string "state0" will appear when *mysignal* == 0, "state1" when *mysignal* == 1, "state2" when *mysignal* == 2, etc.

```
virtual type {{0 NULL_STATE} {1 st1} {2 st2} {0x04 st3} {16'h08 st4} \
              {h10 st5} {16#20 st6} {0b01000000 st7} {0x80 st8} \
              {default BAD_STATE}} myMappedType
virtual function {(myMappedType)mybus} myConvertedBus
add wave myConvertedBus
```

Uses sparse mapping of bus values to alphanumeric strings for an 8-bit, one-hot encoding. It shows the variety of syntax that can be used for values. The value "default" has special meaning and corresponds to any value not explicitly specified.

See also

virtual function (CR-270), "[Virtual Objects \(User-defined buses, and more\)](#)" (UM-161)

► **Note:** Virtual types cannot be used in the **when** (CR-314) command.

vlib

The **vlib** command creates a design library. You must use **vlib** rather than operating system commands to create a library directory or index file. If the specified library already exists as a valid ModelSim library, the **vlib** command will exit with a warning message without touching the library.

Syntax

```
vlib
  [-help] [-dos | -short | -unix | -long] <directory_name>
```

Arguments

- help
Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.
- dos
Specifies that subdirectories in a library have names that are compatible with DOS. Not recommended if you use the **vmake** (CR-296) utility. Optional. Default for ModelSim PE.
- short
Interchangeable with the **-dos** argument. Optional.
- unix
Specifies that subdirectories in a library may have long file names that are NOT compatible with DOS. Optional. Default for ModelSim SE.
- long
Interchangeable with the **-unix** argument. Optional.
- <directory_name>
Specifies the pathname of the library to be created. Required.

Examples

```
vlib design
```

Creates the design library *design*. You can define a logical name for the library using the **vmap** command (CR-297) or by adding a line to the library section of the *modelsim.ini* file that is located in the same directory.

vlog

The **vlog** command is used to invoke VLOG, the Model Technology Verilog compiler. Use **vlog** to compile Verilog source code into a specified working library (or to the **work** library by default).

vlog may be invoked from within ModelSim or from the operating system command prompt. It may also be invoked during simulation.

Syntax

```
vlog
  [-93] [-help] [-compat] [-compile_uselibs[=<directory_name>]]
  [-debugCellOpt] [+define+<macro_name>[=<macro_text>]]
  [+delay_mode_distributed] [+delay_mode_path] [+delay_mode_unit]
  [+delay_mode_zero] [-f <filename>]
  [-fast[=<secondary_name>] [+acc[=<spec>] [+<module>[.]]] [-forcecode]
  [-hazards] [+incdir+<directory>] [-incr] [-keep_delta] [-L <libname>]
  [-Lf <libname>] [+libext+<suffix>] [+librescan] [-line <number>] [-lint]
  [+maxdelays] [+mindelays] [+nocheckALL] [+nocheckCLUP] [+nocheckDNET]
  [+nocheckOPRD] [+nocheckSUDP] [-nodebug[=ports | =pli]] [-noincr]
  [+nolibcell] [-nologo] [+nospecify] [+notimingchecks] [+nowarn<CODE>] [-O0
  | -O1 | -O4 | -O5] [+opt+<lib>.<module>] [-quiet] [-R <simargs>]
  [-refresh] [-source] [-time] [+typdelays] [-u] [-v <library_file>]
  [-version] [-work <library_name>] [-y <library_directory>] <filename>
```

Arguments

-93

Specifies that the VHDL interface to Verilog modules use VHDL 1076-1993 extended identifiers to preserve case in Verilog identifiers that contain uppercase letters.

-help

Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.

-compat

Disables optimizations that result in different event ordering than Verilog-XL. Optional.

ModelSim Verilog generally duplicates Verilog-XL event ordering, but there are cases where it is inefficient to do so. Using this option does not help you find event order dependencies, but it allows you to ignore them. Keep in mind that this option does not account for all event order discrepancies, and that using this option may degrade performance. See ["Event ordering in Verilog designs"](#) (UM-92) for additional information.

-compile_uselibs[=<directory_name>]

Locates source files specified in a **'uselib** directive (see ["Verilog-XL `uselib compiler directive"](#) (UM-87)), compiles those files into automatically created libraries, and updates the *modelsim.ini* file with the logical mappings to the new libraries. Optional. If a *directory_name* is not specified, ModelSim uses the name specified in the MTI_USELIB_DIR environment variable. If that variable is not set, ModelSim creates the directory *mti_uselibs* in the current working directory.

-debugCellOpt

Produces Main window transcript output that identifies why certain cells within the design were not optimized. Used only when compiling gate-level Verilog libraries with **-fast** (see below). Optional.

`+define+<macro_name>[=<macro_text>]`

Allows you to define a macro from the command line that is equivalent to the following compiler directive:

```
'define <macro_name> <macro_text>
```

Optional. Multiple **+define** options are allowed on the command line. A command line macro overrides a macro of the same name defined with the **'define** compiler directive.

`+delay_mode_distributed`

Disables path delays in favor of distributed delays. Optional. See ["Delay modes"](#) (UM-111) for details.

`+delay_mode_path`

Sets distributed delays to zero in favor of using path delays. Optional. See ["Delay modes"](#) (UM-111) for details.

`+delay_mode_unit`

Sets path delays to zero and non-zero distributed delays to one time unit. Optional. See ["Delay modes"](#) (UM-111) for details.

`+delay_mode_zero`

Sets path delays and distributed delays to zero. Optional. See ["Delay modes"](#) (UM-111) for details.

`-f <filename>`

Specifies a file with more command line arguments. Optional. Allows complex arguments to be reused without retyping. Nesting of **-f** options is allowed.

`-fast[=<secondary_name>] [+acc[=<spec>] [+<module>[.]]]`

Increases simulation speed by allowing parameter propagation and global optimizations. Optional. To use this parameter, you must compile the source code for your entire design in a single invocation of the compiler. The following options are available:

`=secondary_name`

Allows you to specify a different secondary name for the optimized code. The compiler automatically assigns a secondary name to distinguish optimized code from unoptimized code that may exist in the same library. The default secondary name for optimized code is "fast"; the default secondary name for unoptimized code is "verilog".

`+acc[=<spec>][+<module>[.]]`

Allows you to maintain design object visibility. Note that using this option may reduce simulation speed.

<spec> is one or more of the following characters:

b—Enable access to bits of vector nets. This is necessary for PLI applications that require handles to individual bits of vector nets. Also, some user interface commands require this access if you need to operate on net bits.

c—Enable access to library cells. By default any Verilog module bracketed with a **'celldefine** / **'endcelldefine** may be optimized, and debug and PLI access may be limited. This option keeps module cell visibility.

l—Enable access to line number directives and process names.

n—Enable access to nets.

p—Enable access to ports. This disables the module inlining optimization, and is necessary only if you have PLI applications that require access to port handles.

r-Enable access to registers (including memories, integer, time, and real types).

If **<spec>** is omitted, access is enabled for all objects.

<module> is a module name, optionally followed by "." to indicate all children of the module. Multiple modules are allowed, with each separated by a "+". If no modules are specified, then all modules are affected.

► **Note:** Please see additional discussion about **-fast** in ["Compiling for faster performance"](#) (UM-99) . Also, see **+opt** argument below.

-forcecode

Forces code generation for optimized inline modules when using the **-fast** switch.

Optional. Use only in conjunction with the **-fast** switch. By default, code is not generated for inline modules when the **-fast** switch is used.

-hazards

Detects event order hazards involving simultaneous reading and writing of the same register in concurrently executing processes. Optional. You must also specify this argument when you simulate the design with **vsim** (CR-298). See ["Hazard detection"](#) (UM-95) for more details.

+incdir+<directory>

Specifies directories to search for files included with **'include** compiler directives.

Optional. By default, the current directory is searched first and then the directories specified by the **+incdir** options in the order they appear on the command line. You may specify multiple **+incdir** options as well as multiple directories separated by "+" in a single **+incdir** option.

-incr

Performs an incremental compile. Optional. Compiles only code that has changed, or if compile options change.

-keep_delta

Disables optimizations that remove delta delays. Optional.

Delta delays result from zero delay events. Those events are normally processed in the next iteration or "delta" of the current timestep. **-fast** and **+opt** implement optimizations that can remove delta delays and process an event earlier.

-L <libname>

Searches the specified resource library for precompiled modules. Optional.

This argument can be used in tandem with **-fast** (see above) when you need to optimize pre-compiled modules for which you don't have source code. The library search options you specify here must also be specified when you run the **vsim** command (CR-298).

-Lf <libname>

Same as **-L** but the specified library is searched before any **'uselib** directives. (See ["Library usage"](#) (UM-85) and ["Verilog-XL 'uselib compiler directive"](#) (UM-87) for more information). Optional.

+libext+<suffix>

Works in conjunction with the **-y** option. Specifies file extensions for the files in a source library directory. Optional. By default the compiler searches for files without extensions. If you specify the **+libext** option, then the compiler will search for a file with the suffix

appended to an unresolved name. You may specify only one **+libext** option, but it may contain multiple suffixes separated by "+". The extensions are tried in the order they appear in the **+libext** option.

+librescan

Scans libraries in command-line order for all unresolved modules. Optional.

-line <number>

Starts the compiler on the specified line in the Verilog source file. Optional. By default, the compiler starts at the beginning of the file.

-lint

Instructs ModelSim to perform three lint-style checks: 1) warn when Module ports are NULL; 2) warn when assigning to an input port; 3) warn when referencing undeclared variables/nets in an instantiation. The warnings are reported as WARNING[8]. Can also be enabled using the [Show_Lint](#) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

+maxdelays

Selects maximum delays from the "min:typ:max" expressions. Optional. If preferred, you can defer delay selection until simulation time by specifying the same option to the simulator.

+mindelays

Selects minimum delays from the "min:typ:max" expressions. Optional. If preferred, you can defer delay selection until simulation time by specifying the same option to the simulator.

+nocheckALL

Enables all **+nocheck** arguments described below. Optional. Argument has an effect only when compiling gate-level cell libraries with **-fast** (see above). The **+nocheck** switches increase the optimizations of **-fast**.

+nocheckCLUP

Allows connectivity loops in a cell to be optimized. Optional. Argument has an effect only when compiling gate-level cell libraries with **-fast** (see above).

+nocheckDNET

Allows both the port and the delayed port (created for negative setup/hold) to be used in the functional section of the cell. Optional. Argument has an effect only when compiling gate-level cell libraries with **-fast** (see above).

+nocheckOPRD

Allows an output port to be read internally by the cell. Optional. Argument has an effect only when compiling gate-level cell libraries with **-fast** (see above). Note that if the value read is the only value contributed to the output by the cell, and if there's a driver on the net outside the cell, the value read will not reflect the resolved value.

+nocheckSUDP

Allows a sequential UDP to drive another sequential UDP. Optional. Argument has an effect only when compiling gate-level cell libraries with **-fast** (see above).

-nodebug[=ports | =pli]

Hides the internal data of the compiled design unit. Optional. The design unit's source code, internal structure, registers, nets, etc. will not display in ModelSim's windows. In addition, none of the hidden objects may be accessed through the Dataflow window or

with commands. This also means that you cannot set breakpoints or single step within this code. Don't compile with this switch until you're done debugging.

Note that this is not a speed switch like the “nodebug” option on many other products. Use the **-fast** switch to increase simulation speed.

The optional **=ports** switch hides the ports for the lower levels of your design; it should be used only to compile the lower levels of the design. If you hide the ports of the top level you will not be able to simulate the design.

The optional **=pli** switch prevents the use of pli functions to interrogate individual modules for information; this switch may be used at any level of the design. Combine both switches with **=ports+pli** or **=pli+ports**.

► **Note:** **-nodebug** provides protection for proprietary model information. The Verilog **'protect** compiler directive provides similar protection, but uses a Cadence encryption algorithm that is unavailable to Model Technology.

See additional discussion in ["Source code security and -nodebug"](#) (UM-492).

-noincr

Disables incremental compile previously turned on with **-incr**. Optional.

+nolibcell

By default all modules compiled from a source library are treated as though they contain a **'celldefine** compiler directive. This option disables this default. The **'celldefine** directive only affects the PLI access routines **acc_next_cell** and **acc_next_cell_load**. Optional.

-nologo

Disables the startup banner. Optional.

+nospecify

Disables specify path delays and timing checks. Optional.

+notimingchecks

Disables all timing check system tasks completely. Optional. Note that there is no way to disable timing checks on specific instances—it's all or nothing.

+nowarn<CODE>

Disables warning messages in the category specified by **<CODE>**. Optional. Warnings that can be disabled include the **<CODE>** name in square brackets in the warning message. For example,

```
** WARNING: (vsim-3017) test.v(2): [TFMPC] - Too few port connections.
Expected <m>, found <n>.
```

This warning message can be disabled with the **+nowarnTFMPC** option.

-O0 | -O1 | -O4 | -O5

Lower the optimization to a minimum with **-O0** (capital oh zero). Optional. Use this to work around bugs, increase your debugging visibility on a specific cell, or when you want to place breakpoints on source lines that have been optimized out.

Enable PE-level optimization with **-O1**. Optional.

Enable standard SE optimizations with **-O4**. Default.

Enable maximum optimization with **-O5**. Optional. Use caution with this switch. We recommend use of this switch with large sequential blocks only; other uses may significantly increase compile times. Also, before using **-O5** with **-fast** (described above), try using both switches independently to make sure the optimized design behaves the same as the original version.

+opt+ [<lib> .] <module>

Generates optimized code for designs that have been previously compiled unoptimized (without the **-fast** option; see above). Optional. The **<module>** specification is the name of the top-level design module, and **<lib>**, which is optional, is the library in which it resides. By default, the top-level module is searched for in the work library. If the design has multiple top-level modules, then provide the names in a list separated by plus signs. For example,

```
vlog +opt+testbench+globals
```

Any options that are appropriate with **-fast** are also appropriate with **+opt**. Specifically, use the **+acc** option to enable PLI access, and use the **-L** and **-Lf** options to specify the libraries to be searched.

► **Note:** Please see additional discussion about **+opt** and **-fast** in ["Compiling for faster performance"](#) (UM-99).

-quiet

Disables 'loading' messages. Optional.

-R [<simargs>]

Instructs the compiler to invoke the simulator (**vsim** (CR-298)) after compiling the design. The compiler automatically determines which top-level modules are to be simulated. The command line arguments following **-R** are passed to the simulator, not the compiler. Place the **-R** option at the end of the command line or terminate the simulator command line arguments with a single "-" character to differentiate them from compiler command line arguments.

The **-R** option is not a Verilog-XL option, but it is used by ModelSim to combine the compile and simulate phases together as you may be used to doing with Verilog-XL. It is not recommended that you regularly use this option because you will incur the unnecessary overhead of compiling your design for each simulation run. Mainly, it is provided to ease the transition to ModelSim.

-refresh

Regenerates a library image. Optional. By default, the work library is updated; use **-work <library_name>** to update a different library. See **vlog** examples for more information.

-source

Displays the associated line of source code before each error message that is generated during compilation. Optional; by default, only the error message is displayed.

-time

Reports the "wall clock time" **vlog** takes to compile the design. Optional. Note that if many processes are running on the same system, wall clock time may differ greatly from the actual "cpu time" spent on **vlog**.

+typdelays

Selects typical delays from the "min:typ:max" expressions. Default. If preferred, you can defer delay selection until simulation time by specifying the same option to the simulator.

-u

Converts regular Verilog identifiers to uppercase. Allows case insensitivity for module names. Optional.

-v <library_file>

Specifies a source library file containing module and UDP definitions. Optional. See ["Verilog-XL compatible compiler arguments"](#) (UM-86) for more information.

After all explicit filenames on the **vlog** command line have been processed, the compiler uses the **-v** option to find and compile any modules that were referenced but not yet defined. Modules and UDPs within the file are compiled only if they match previously unresolved references. Multiple **-v** options are allowed. See additional discussion in the examples.

-version

Returns the version of the compiler as used by the licensing tools, such as "Model Technology ModelSim SE vlog 5.5 Compiler 2000.01 Jan 28 2000".

-work <library_name>

Specifies a logical name or pathname of a library that is to be mapped to the logical library **work**. Optional; by default, the compiled design units are added to the **work** library. The specified pathname overrides the pathname specified for work in the project file.

-y <library_directory>

Specifies a source library directory containing module and UDP definitions. Optional. See ["Verilog-XL compatible compiler arguments"](#) (UM-86) for more information.

After all explicit filenames on the **vlog** command line have been processed, the compiler uses the **-y** option to find and compile any modules that were referenced but not yet defined. Files within this directory are compiled only if the file names match the names of previously unresolved references. Multiple **-y** options are allowed. You will need to specify a file suffix by using **-y** in conjunction with the **+libext+<suffix>** option if your filenames differ from your module names. See additional discussion in the examples.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the Verilog source code file to compile. One filename is required. Multiple filenames can be entered separated by spaces. Wildcards can be used.

Examples

```
vlog example.vlg
```

Compiles the Verilog source code contained in the file *example.vlg*.

```
vlog -nodebug example.v
```

Hides the internal data of *example.v*. Models compiled with **-nodebug** cannot use any of the ModelSim debugging features; any subsequent user will not be able to see into the model.

```
vlog -nodebug=ports level3.v level2.v
vlog -nodebug top.v
```

The first line compiles and hides the internal data, plus the ports, of the lower-level design units, *level3.v* and *level2.v*. The second line compiles the top-level unit, *top.v*,

without hiding the ports. It is important to compile the top level without **=ports** because top-level ports must be visible for simulation.

```
vlog -nodebug=ports+pli level3.v level2.v
vlog -nodebug=pli top.v
```

The first command hides the internal data, and ports of the design units, *level3.v* and *level2.v*. In addition it prevents the use of PLI functions to interrogate the compiled modules for information (either **=ports+pli** or **=pli+ports** works fine for this command). The second line compiles the top-level unit without hiding the ports but restricts the use of PLI functions as well.

Note that the **=pli** switch may be used at any level of the design but **=ports** should only be used on lower levels since you can't simulate without visible top-level ports.

See ["Source code security and -nodebug"](#) (UM-492) for more details.

```
vlog -fast cpu_rtl.v
```

Compiles all modules in *cpu_rtl.v* using global optimizations. Assuming your top-level module is named *testbench*, you would simulate the design as follows:

```
vsim -c testbench
```

```
vlog -fast=opt1 cpu_rtl.v
```

Compiles all modules in *cpu_rtl.v* using global optimizations, and assigns the secondary name "opt1" to the optimized modules.

```
vlog -fast +acc=rn cpu_rtl.v
```

Compiles *cpu_rtl.v* using global optimizations, but enables net and register access in all modules in the design.

► **Note:** Please see additional discussion about **-fast** in ["Compiling for faster performance"](#) (UM-99) in the Verilog simulation chapter.

```
vlog top.v -v und1
```

After compiling *top.v*, **vlog** will scan the file *und1* for modules or primitives referenced but undefined in *top.v*. Only referenced definitions will be compiled.

```
vlog top.v +libext+.v+.u -y vlog_lib
```

After compiling *top.v*, **vlog** will scan the **vlog_lib** library for files with modules with the same name as primitives referenced, but undefined in *top.v*. The use of **+libext+.v+.u** implies filenames with a *.v* or *.u* suffix (any combination of suffixes may be used). Only referenced definitions will be compiled.

```
vlog -work mylib -refresh
```

The **-work** option specifies **mylib** as the library to regenerate. **-refresh** rebuilds the library image without using source code, allowing models delivered as compiled libraries without source code to be rebuilt for a specific release of ModelSim (4.6 and later only).

If your library contains VHDL design units be sure to regenerate the library with the **vcom** command (CR-252) using the **-refresh** option as well. See ["Regenerating your design libraries"](#) (UM-55) for more information.

```
vlog module1.v -u -O0 -incr
```

The **-incr** option determines whether or not the module source or compile options have changed as *module1* is parsed. If no change is found, the code generation phase is skipped. Differences in compile options are determined by comparing the compiler options stored in the *_info* file with the compiler options given. They must match exactly.

vmake

The **vmake** utility allows you to use a UNIX or Windows MAKE program to maintain libraries. The **vmake** utility is run on a compiled design library, and outputs a makefile that can be used to reconstruct the library. The resulting makefile can then be run with a version of MAKE (not supplied with ModelSim); a MAKE program is included with Microsoft Visual C/C++, as well as many other program development environments.

After running the **vmake** utility, MAKE will recompile only the design units (and their dependencies) that have changed. **Vmake** needs to be run only once, then you can simply run MAKE to rebuild your design. If you add new design units or delete old ones, you should re-run **vmake** to generate a new makefile.

This command must be invoked from either the UNIX or the Windows/DOS prompt.

Syntax

```
vmake
  [-fullsrcpath] [-help] [<library_name>] [><makefile>]
```

Arguments

-fullsrcpath

Produces complete source file paths within generated makefiles. Optional. By default source file paths are relative to the directory in which compiles originally occurred. This argument makes it possible to copy and evaluate generated makefiles within directories that are different from where compiles originally occurred.

-help

Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.

<library_name>

Specifies the library name; if none is specified, then **work** is assumed. Optional.

><makefile>

Specifies the makefile name. Optional.

Examples

To produce a makefile for the work library:

```
vmake >makefile
```

You can also run **vmake** on libraries other than **work**:

```
vmake mylib >mylib.mak
```

To rebuild **mylib**, specify its makefile when you run MAKE:

```
make -f mylib.mak
```


vmap

The **vmap** command defines a mapping between a logical library name and a directory by modifying the *modelsim.ini* file. With no arguments, vmap reads the appropriate *modelsim.ini* file(s) and prints the current logical library to physical directory mappings. Returns nothing.

Syntax

```
vmap  
  [-help] [-c] [-del] [<logical_name>] [<path>]
```

Arguments

- help
Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.
- c
Copies the default *modelsim.ini* file from the ModelSim installation directory to the current directory. Optional.
- del
Deletes the mapping specified by <logical_name> from the current project file. Optional.
- <logical_name>
Specifies the logical name of the library to be mapped. Optional.
- <path>
Specifies the pathname of the directory to which the library is to be mapped. Optional. If omitted, the command displays the mapping of the specified logical name.

vsim

The **vsim** command is used to invoke the VSIM simulator, or to view the results of a previous simulation run (when invoked with the **-view** switch). You can specify a configuration, an entity/architecture pair, or a module for simulation. If a configuration is specified, it is invalid to specify an architecture. With no options, **vsim** brings up the Load Design dialog box, allowing you to specify the design and options; the Load Design dialog box will not be presented if you specify any options. During elaboration **vsim** determines if the source has been modified since the last compile.

To **manually interrupt design elaboration** use the Break key or <control-c> from a shell.

The **vsim** command may also be invoked from the command line within ModelSim with most of the options shown below (all except the **vsim -c** and **-restore** options).

Syntax

```
vsim
[-assertfile <filename>] [-c] [-compress_elab] [-coverage]
[-do "<command_string>" | <macro_file_name>] [+dumpports+direction]
[-elab <filename>] [-elab_cont <filename>] [-elab_defer_fli]
[-f <filename>] [-filemap_elab <HDLfilename>=<NEWfilename>]
[-g<Name>=<Value> ...] [-G<Name>=<Value> ...] [-gui]
[-help] [-i] [-installcolormap] [-keeploaded] [-keeploadedrestart]
[-keepstdout] [-l <filename>] [<license_option>] [-load_elab <filename>]
[-multisource_delay min | max | latest] [+multisource_int_delays]
[-nocompress] [+no_notifier] [+no_tchk_msg] [+notimingchecks] [-quiet]
[-restore <filename>]
[-sdfmin | -sdftyp | -sdfmax [<instance>=<sdf_filename>]
[-sdfnoerror] [-sdfnowarn] [+sdf_verbose] [-t [<multiplier>]<time_unit>]
[-tag <string>] [-title <title>] [-trace_foreign <int>] [-vcdstim
<filename>]
[-version] [-view [<dataset_name>=<WLF_filename>] [-wlf <filename>]
[-wlfccompress] [-wlfnocompress] [-wlfslim <size>] [-wlftlim <duration>]

[-absentisempty] [-foreign <attribute>] [-nocollapse] [-nofileshare]
[-noglitch] [+no_glitch_msg] [-std_input <filename>]
[-std_output <filename>] [-strictvital] [-vcdread <filename>]
[-vital2.2b]

[+alt_path_delays] [-extend_tcheck_data_limit <percent>]
[-extend_tcheck_ref_limit <percent>]
[-hazards] [+int_delays] [-L <library_name> ...] [-Lf <library_name> ...]
[+maxdelays] [+mindelays] [+no_cancelled_e_msg] [+no_neg_tchk]
[+no_notifier] [+no_path_edge] [+no_pulse_msg] [+no_show_cancelled_e]
[+nosdferror] [+nosdfwarn] [+nospecify] [+no_tchk_msg] [+nowarn<CODE>]
[+ntc_warn] [-pli "<object list>"] [+<plusarg>]
[+pulse_e/<percent>] [+pulse_e_style_ondetect] [+pulse_e_style_onevent]
[+pulse_int_e/<percent>] [+pulse_int_r/<percent>] [+pulse_r/<percent>]
[+sdf_nocheck_celltype] [+show_cancelled_e] [+transport_int_delays]
[+transport_path_delays] [+typdelays]
[-v2k_int_delays]

[<library_name>.<design_unit>]
```

VSIM arguments are grouped alphabetically by language:

- [Arguments, VHDL and Verilog](#) (CR-299)
- [Arguments, VHDL](#) (CR-305)

- [Arguments, Verilog](#) (CR-306)
- [Arguments, design-unit](#) (CR-310)

Arguments, VHDL and Verilog

- assertfile <filename>
Designates an alternative file for recording assertion messages. Optional. By default assertion messages are output to the file specified by the TranscriptFile variable in the *modelsim.ini* file (see ["Creating a transcript file"](#) (UM-452)).
- c
Specifies that the simulator is to be run in command line mode. Optional. Also see ["Running command-line and batch-mode simulations"](#) (UM-490) for more information.
- compress_elab
Compresses an elaboration file when it is created. Optional. See ["Simulating with an elaboration file"](#) (UM-108) for more information.
- coverage
Allows line number execution statistics to be kept by the simulator. By default no statistics are kept. This switch must be specified during command-line invocation of the simulator in order to use the various coverage commands: [coverage clear](#) (CR-116), [coverage reload](#) (CR-121), and [coverage report](#) (CR-122). Also see [Chapter 10 - Code Coverage](#) for more information. Optional.
- do "<command_string>" | <macro_file_name>
Instructs VSIM to use the command(s) specified by <command_string> or the macro file named by <macro_file_name> rather than the startup file specified in the *.ini* file, if any. Optional.
- +dumps+direction
Modifies the format of extended VCD files to contain direction information.
- elab <filename>
Creates an elaboration file for use with **-load_elab**. Optional. See ["Simulating with an elaboration file"](#) (UM-108) for more information.
- elab_cont <filename>
Creates an elaboration file for use with **-load_elab** and then continues the simulation. Optional.
- elab_defer_fli
Defers the initialization of FLI models until the load of the elaboration file. Use this argument along with **-elab** to create elaboration files for designs with FLI models that don't support checkpoint/restore. Note that FLI models sensitive to design load ordering may still not work correctly even if you use this argument. See ["Simulating with an elaboration file"](#) (UM-108) for more information.
- f <filename>
Specifies a file with more command line arguments. Allows complex arguments to be reused without retyping. Optional.
- filemap_elab <HDLfilename>=<NEWfilename>
Defines a file mapping during **-load_elab** that lets you change the stimulus. Optional. See ["Simulating with an elaboration file"](#) (UM-108) for more information.

```
-g<Name>=<Value> ...
```

Assigns a value to all specified VHDL generics and Verilog parameters that have not received explicit values in generic maps, instantiations, or via defparams (such as top-level generics/parameters and generics/parameters that would otherwise receive their default values). Optional. Note there is no space between **-g** and **<Name>=<Value>**.

Name is the name of the generic/parameter, exactly as it appears in the VHDL source (case is ignored). **Value** is an appropriate value for the declared data type of a VHDL generic or any legal value for a Verilog parameter. Make sure the **Value** you specify for a VHDL generic is appropriate for VHDL declared data types. VHDL type mismatches will cause the specification to be ignored (including no error messages).

No spaces are allowed anywhere in the specification, except within quotes when specifying a string value. Multiple **-g** options are allowed, one for each generic/parameter.

Name may be prefixed with a relative or absolute hierarchical path to select generics in an instance-specific manner. For example,

Specifying `-g/top/u1/tpd=20ns` on the command line would affect only the *tpd* generic on the */top/u1* instance, assigning it a value of 20ns.

Specifying `-gu1/tpd=20ns` affects the *tpd* generic on all instances named *u1*.

Specifying `-gtpd=20ns` affects all generics named *tpd*.

If more than one **-g** option selects a given generic the most explicit specification takes precedence. For example,

```
vsim -g/top/ram/u1/tpd_hl=10ns -gtpd_hl=15ns top
```

This command sets *tpd_hl* to 10ns for the */top/ram/u1* instance. However, all other *tpd_hl* generics on other instances will be set to 15ns.

Limitation: In general, generics/parameters of composite type (arrays and records) cannot be set from the command line. However, you can set string arrays, std_logic vectors, and bit vectors if they can be set using a quoted string. For example,

```
-gstngen="This is a string"
-gslv="01001110"
```

The quotation marks must make it into vsim as part of the string because the type of the value must be determinable outside of any context. Therefore, when entering this command from a shell, put a forward tick around the string. For example:

```
-gstngen=' "This is a string" '
```

If working within the ModelSim GUI, you would enter the command as follows:

```
{-gstngen="This is a string"}
```

► **Note:** When you compile Verilog code with **-fast** (see [vlog](#) (CR-288)), all parameter values are set at compile time. Therefore, the **-g** option has no effect on these parameters.

```
-G<Name>=<Value> ...
```

Same as **-g** (see above) except that it will also override generics/parameters that received explicit values in generic maps, instantiations, or via defparams. Optional. Note there is no space between **-G** and **<Name>=<Value>**.

-gui

Starts the ModelSim GUI without loading a design. Optional.

-help

Displays the command's options and arguments. Optional.

-i

Specifies that the simulator is to be run in interactive mode. Optional.

-installcolormap

For UNIX only. Causes **vsim** to use its own colormap so as not to hog all the colors on the display. This is similar to the -install switch on Netscape. Optional.

-keeploaded

Prevents the simulator from unloading/reloading any FLI/PLI/VPI shared libraries when it restarts or loads a new design. Optional. The shared libraries will remain loaded at their current positions. User application code in the shared libraries must reset its internal state during a restart in order for this to work effectively.

-keeploadedrestart

Prevents the simulator from unloading/reloading any FLI/PLI/VPI shared libraries during a restart. Optional. The shared libraries will remain loaded at their current positions. User application code in the shared libraries must reset its internal state during a restart in order for this to work effectively.

We recommend using this option if you'll be doing warm restores after a restart and the user application code has set callbacks in the simulator. Otherwise, the callback function pointers might not be valid if the shared library is loaded into a new position.

-keepstdout

For use with foreign programs. Instructs the simulator to not redirect the stdout stream to the Main window. Optional.

-l <filename>

Saves the contents of the "Main window" (UM-173) transcript to <filename>. Optional. Default is *transcript*. Can also be specified using the .ini (see "Creating a transcript file" (UM-452)) file or the .tcl preference file.

<license_option>

Restricts the search of the license manager. Optional. Use one of the following options.

<license_option>	Description
-lic_nomgc	exclude any MGC licenses from the search
-lic_nomti	exclude any MTI licenses from the search
-lic_noqueue	do not wait in queue when license is unavailable
-lic_plus	checks out ModelSim SE/PLUS (VHDL and Verilog) license immediately after invocation
-lic_vhdl	checks out ModelSim SE/VHDL license immediately after invocation
-lic_vlog	checks out ModelSim SE/VLOG license immediately after invocation

The options may also be specified with the [License](#) (UM-448) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file. Note that settings made from the command line are additive to options set in the License variable. For example, if you set the License variable to nomgc and use the **-lic_plus** option from the command line, vsim will check out only MTI SE/PLUS licenses.

-load_elab <filename>

Loads an elaboration file that was created with **-elab**. Optional. See ["Simulating with an elaboration file"](#) (UM-108) for more information.

-multisource_delay min | max | latest

Controls the handling of multiple PORT or INTERCONNECT constructs that terminate at the same port. Optional. By default, the Module Input Port Delay (MIPD) is set to the **max** value encountered in the SDF file. Alternatively, you may choose the **min** or **latest** of the values. If you have a Verilog design and want to model multiple interconnect paths independently, use the **+multisource_int_delays** switch (see ["Arguments, Verilog"](#) (CR-306)).

+multisource_int_delays

Enables multisource interconnect delay with pulse handling and transport delay behavior. Optional. Use this argument when you have interconnect data in your SDF file and you want the delay on each interconnect path modeled independently. Pulse handling is configured using the **+pulse_int_e** and **+pulse_int_r** switches (described below).

-nocompress

Causes VSIM to create uncompressed checkpoint files. Optional. This option must be used with the **-restore** option (below) to restore a simulation from an uncompressed checkpoint file. This option may also be specified with the [CheckpointCompressMode](#) (UM-447) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

+no_notifier

Disables the toggling of the notifier register argument of the timing check system tasks. Optional. By default, the notifier is toggled when there is a timing check violation, and the notifier usually causes a UDP to propagate an X. This argument suppresses X propagation on timing violations.

+no_tchk_msg

Disables error messages issued by timing check system tasks when timing check violations occur. Optional. Notifier registers are still toggled and may result in the propagation of Xs for timing check violations.

+notimingchecks

Disables Verilog and VITAL timing checks for faster simulation. Optional. By default, Verilog timing check system tasks (\$setup, \$hold,...) in specify blocks are enabled. For VITAL, the timing check default is controlled by the ASIC or FPGA vendor, but most default to enabled.

-quiet

Disable 'loading' messages during batch-mode simulation. Optional.

-restore <filename>

Specifies that VSIM is to restore a simulation saved with the [checkpoint](#) command (CR-82). Optional. Use the **-nocompress** switch (above) if compression was turned off when the [checkpoint](#) command (CR-82) was used or if VSIM was initially invoked with

-nocompress. See additional discussion in ["How to use checkpoint/restore"](#) (UM-488); **-nocompress** is also an option of the [restore](#) command (CR-206).

► **Note:** You must restore vsim under the same environment in which you did the checkpoint. This means not only the same type of machine and OS and at least the same memory size, but also the same vsim environment such as GUI vs. command line mode.

-sdfmin | -sdftyp | -sdfmax [**<instance>=**]**<sdf_filename>**

Annotates VITAL or Verilog cells in the specified SDF file (a Standard Delay Format file) with minimum, typical, or maximum timing. Optional. The use of [**<instance>=**] with **<sdf_filename>** is also optional; it is used when the backannotation is not being done at the top level. See ["Specifying SDF files for simulation"](#) (UM-378).

-sdfnoerror

Errors issued by the SDF annotator while loading the design prevent the simulation from continuing, whereas warnings do not. Changes SDF errors to warnings so that the simulation can continue. Optional.

-sdfnowarn

Disables warnings from the SDF reader. Optional. See [Chapter 4 - VHDL simulation](#) for an additional discussion of SDF.

+sdf_verbose

Turns on the verbose mode during SDF annotation. The Main window provides detailed warnings and summaries of the current annotation. Optional.

-t [**<multiplier>**]**<time_unit>**

Specifies the simulator time resolution. Optional. **<time_unit>** must be one of the following:

fs, ps, ns, us, ms, sec

The default is 1ns; the optional **<multiplier>** may be 1, 10 or 100. Note that there is no space between the multiplier and the unit (i.e., 10fs, not 10 fs).

If you omit the **-t** argument, the default time resolution depends on design type: in a Verilog design with **'timescale** directives, the minimum time precision is used (see ["Simulator resolution limit"](#) (UM-90) for further details); in Verilog designs without *any* timescale directives, or in a VHDL or mixed design, the value specified for the [Resolution](#) (UM-449) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file is used.

Once you've begun simulation, you can determine the current simulator resolution by invoking the [report](#) command (CR-202) with the **simulator state** option.

-tag **<string>**

Specifies a string tag to append to foreign trace filenames. Optional; used with the **-trace_foreign <int>** option. Used when running multiple traces in the same directory. See ["Invoking a trace"](#) (FLI-37).

-title **<title>**

Specifies the title to appear for the ModelSim Main window. Optional. If omitted the current ModelSim version is the window title. Useful when running multiple simultaneous simulations. Text strings with spaces must be in quotes (e.g., "my title").

`-trace_foreign <int>`

Creates two kinds of foreign interface traces: a log of what functions were called, with the value of the arguments, and the results returned; and a set of C-language files to replay what the foreign interface side did.

The purpose of the logfile is to aid the debugging of your FLI/PLI/VPI code. The primary purpose of the replay facility is to send the replay file to MTI support for debugging co-simulation problems, or debugging problems for which it is impractical to send the FLI/PLI/VPI code. See ["Invoking a trace"](#) (FLI-37) for more information.

`-vcdstim <filename>`

Resimulates a design from a VCD file. Optional. The VCD file must have been created in a previous simulation using the [vcd dumpports](#) command (CR-236). See ["Resimulating a design from a VCD file"](#) (UM-395) for more information.

`-version`

Returns the version of the simulator as used by the licensing tools, such as "Model Technology ModelSim SE vsim 5.5 Simulator 2000.01 Jan 28 2000".

`-view [<dataset_name>=<WLF_filename>`

Specifies a wave log format (WLF) file for **vsim** to read. Allows you to use VSIM to view the results from an earlier simulation. The Structure, Signals, Wave, and List windows can be opened to look at the results stored in the WLF file (other ModelSim windows will not show any information when you are viewing a dataset). See additional discussion in ["Examples"](#) (CR-311).

`-wlf <filename>`

Specifies the name of the wave log format (WLF) file to create. The default is *vsim.wlf*. Optional.

`-wlfcompress`

Creates compressed WLF files. Default. Use **-wlfnocompress** to turn off compression.

`-wlfnocompress`

Causes VSIM to create uncompressed WLF files. Optional. Beginning with version 5.5, WLF files are compressed by default in order to reduce file size. This may slow simulation speed by one to two percent. You may want to disable compression to speed up simulation or if you are experiencing problems with faulty data in the resulting WLF file. This option may also be specified with the [WLFCompress](#) (UM-450) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

`-wlfslim <size>`

Specifies a size restriction in megabytes for the event portion of the WLF file. Optional. The default is infinite size (0). The **<size>** must be an integer.

Note that a WLF file contains event, header, and symbol portions. The size restriction is placed on the event portion only. When ModelSim exits, the entire header and symbol portion of the WLF file is written. Consequently, the resulting file will be larger than the size specified with **-wlfslim**.

If used in conjunction with **-wlfthlim**, the more restrictive of the limits will take effect.

This option may also be specified with the [WLFSizeLimit](#) (UM-450) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

`-wlftlim <duration>`

Specifies the duration of simulation time for WLF file recording. Optional. The default is infinite time (0). The **<duration>** is an integer of simulation time at the current resolution; you can optionally specify the resolution if you place curly braces around the specification. For example,

```
{5000 ns}
```

sets the duration at nanoseconds regardless of the current simulator resolution.

The time range begins at current simulation time and moves back in simulation time for the specified duration. For example,

```
vsim -wlftlim 5000
```

writes at least the last 5000ns of the current simulation to the WLF file (the current simulation resolution in this case is ns).

If used in conjunction with **-wlfslim**, the more restrictive of the limits will take effect.

This option may also be specified with the [WLFTimeLimit](#) (UM-450) variable in the *modelsim.ini* file.

► **Note:** The **-wlfslim** and **-wlftlim** switches were designed to help users limit WLF file sizes for long or heavily logged simulations. When small values are used for these switches, the values may be overridden by the internal granularity limits of the WLF file format.

Arguments, VHDL

`-absentisempty`

Causes VHDL files opened for read that target non-existent files to be treated as empty, rather than ModelSim issuing fatal error messages. Optional.

`-foreign <attribute>`

Specifies the foreign module to load. Optional. **<attribute>** is a quoted string consisting of the name of a C function and a path to a shared library. For example,

```
vsim -foreign "c_init for.sl"
```

You can load up to ten foreign modules. Syntax for the attribute is further described in the Introduction chapter of the *ModelSim FLI Reference*.

`-nocollapse`

Disables the optimization of internal port map connections. Optional.

`-nofileshare`

By default ModelSim shares a file descriptor for all VHDL files opened for write or append that have identical names. The `-nofileshare` switch turns off file descriptor sharing. Optional.

`-noglitch`

Disables VITAL glitch generation. Optional.

See [Chapter 4 - VHDL simulation](#) for additional discussion of VITAL.

`+no_glitch_msg`

Disable VITAL glitch error messages. Optional.

- `-std_input <filename>`
Specifies the file to use for the VHDL TextIO STD_INPUT file. Optional.
- `-std_output <filename>`
Specifies the file to use for the VHDL TextIO STD_OUTPUT file. Optional.
- `-strictvital`
Exactly match the VITAL package ordering for messages and delta cycles. Optional.
Useful for eliminating delta cycle differences caused by optimizations not addressed in the VITAL LRM. Using this argument negatively impacts simulator performance.
- `-vcdread <filename>`
Simulates the VHDL top-level design from the specified VCD file. Optional. This argument is included for backwards compatibility. Resimulations in ModelSim versions 5.5c and newer should use the **-vcdstim** argument. See ["Resimulating a design from a VCD file"](#) (UM-395) for more details.
- `-vital2.2b`
Selects SDF mapping for VITAL 2.2b (default is VITAL 2000). Optional.

Arguments, Verilog

- `+alt_path_delays`
Configures path delays to operate in inertial mode by default. Optional. In inertial mode, a pending output transition is cancelled when a new output transition is scheduled. The result is that an output may have no more than one pending transition at a time, and that pulses narrower than the delay are filtered. The delay is selected based on the transition from the cancelled pending value of the net to the new pending value. The **+alt_path_delays** option modifies the inertial mode such that a delay is based on a transition from the current output value rather than the cancelled pending value of the net. This option has no effect in transport mode (see **+pulse_e/<percent>** and **+pulse_r/<percent>**).

`-extend_tcheck_data_limit <percent>`

`-extend_tcheck_ref_limit <percent>`

Causes a one-time extension of qualifying data or reference limits in an attempt to provide a delay net delay solution prior to any limit zeroing. Optional. (See ["Negative timing check limits"](#) (UM-96) for related information.)

`<percent>` is the maximum percent of limit relaxation. A limit qualifies if it bounds a violation region which does not overlap a related violation region.

For example,

```
$setuphold( posedge clk, posedge d, 45, 70, notifier,,dclk,dd);
$setuphold( posedge clk, negedge d, 216, -68, notifier,,dclk,dd);
```

are the same check type and have the same delay nets and thus are related.

The delay net delay analysis in this case does not provide a solution. The required negative hold delay of 68 between d and dd could cause a non-violating posedge d transition to be delayed on dd so that it could arrive after dclk for functional evaluation. By default the -68 hold limit is set pessimistically to 0 to insure the correct functional evaluation. Alternatively, you could use **-extend_tcheck_data_limit** so the regions overlap. This can be accomplished by extending the 216, -68 region to 216, -44. You would set **-extend_tcheck_data_limit** to 16 ($216 - 68 = 148 * .16 = 24$).

-hazards

Enables event order hazard checking in Verilog modules. Optional. You must also specify this argument when you compile your design with **vlog** (CR-288). See "[Hazard detection](#)" (UM-95) for more details.

+int_delays

Optimizes annotation of interconnect delays for designs that have been compiled using **-fast** (see **vlog** command (CR-288)). Optional. This argument causes **vsim** to insert "placeholder" delay elements at optimized cell inputs, resulting in faster backannotation of interconnect delay from an SDF file.

-L <library_name> ...

Specifies the library to search for design units instantiated from Verilog. See "[Library usage](#)" (UM-85) for more information. If multiple libraries are specified, each must be preceded by the **-L** option.

-Lf <library_name> ...

Same as **-L** but libraries are searched before 'uselib directives. See "[Library usage](#)" (UM-85) for more information. Optional.

+maxdelays

Selects the maximum value in min:typ:max expressions. Optional. The default is the typical value. Has no effect if you specified the min:typ:max selection at compile time.

+mindelays

Selects the minimum value in min:typ:max expressions. Optional. The default is the typical value. Has no effect if you specified the min:typ:max selection at compile time.

+no_cancelled_e_msg

Disables negative pulse warning messages. Optional. By default **vsim** issues a warning and then filters negative pulses on specify path delays. You can drive an X for a negative pulse using **+show_cancelled_e**.

+no_neg_tchk

Disables negative timing check limits by setting them to zero. Optional. By default negative timing check limits are enabled. This is just the opposite of Verilog-XL, where negative timing check limits are disabled by default, and they are enabled with the **+neg_tchk** option.

+no_notifier

Disables the toggling of the notifier register argument of the timing check system tasks. Optional. By default, the notifier is toggled when there is a timing check violation, and the notifier usually causes a UDP to propagate an X. This argument suppresses X propagation on timing violations.

+no_path_edge

Causes ModelSim to ignore the input edge specified in a path delay. Optional. The result of this argument is that all edges on the input are considered when selecting the output delay. Verilog-XL always ignores the input edges on path delays.

+no_pulse_msg

Disables the warning message for specify path pulse errors. Optional. A path pulse error occurs when a pulse propagated through a path delay falls between the pulse rejection limit and pulse error limit set with the **+pulse_r** and **+pulse_e** options. A path pulse error results in a warning message, and the pulse is propagated as an X. The **+no_pulse_msg** option disables the warning message, but the X is still propagated.

+no_show_cancelled_e

Filters negative pulses on specify path delays so they don't show on the output. Default. Use **+show_cancelled_e** to drive a pulse error state.

+no_tchk_msg

Disables error messages issued by timing check system tasks when timing check violations occur. Optional. Notifier registers are still toggled and may result in the propagation of Xs for timing check violations.

+nosdferror

Errors issued by the SDF annotator while loading the design prevent the simulation from continuing, whereas warnings do not. Changes SDF errors to warnings so that the simulation can continue. Optional.

+nosdfwarn

Disables warnings from the SDF annotator. Optional.

+nospecify

Disables specify path delays and timing checks. Optional.

+nowarn<CODE>

Disables warning messages in the category specified by <CODE>. Optional. Warnings that can be disabled include the <CODE> name in square brackets in the warning message. For example:

```
** WARNING: (vsim-3017) test.v(2): [TFMPC] - Too few port connections.
Expected <m>, found <n>.
```

This warning message can be disabled with **+nowarnTFMPC**.

+ntc_warn

Enables warning messages from the negative timing constraint algorithm. Optional. By default, these warnings are disabled.

This algorithm attempts to find a set of delays for the timing check delayed net arguments such that all negative limits can be converted to non-negative limits with respect to the delayed nets. If there is no solution for this set of limits, then the algorithm sets one of the negative limits to zero and recalculates the delays. This process is repeated until a solution is found. A warning message is issued for each negative limit set to zero.

-pli "<object list>"

Loads a space-separated list of PLI shared objects. Optional. The list must be quoted if it contains more than one object. This is an alternative to specifying PLI objects in the Veriuser entry in the *modelsim.ini* file, see ["Preference variables located in INI files"](#) (UM-444). You can use environment variables as part of the path.

+<plusarg>

Arguments preceded with "+" are accessible by the Verilog PLI routine **mc_scan_plusargs()**. Optional.

+pulse_e/<percent>

Controls how pulses are propagated through specify path delays, where <percent> is a number between 0 and 100 that specifies the error limit as a percentage of the path delay. Optional.

A pulse greater than or equal to the error limit propagates to the output in transport mode (transport mode allows multiple pending transitions on an output). A pulse less than the error limit and greater than or equal to the rejection limit (see **+pulse_r/<percent>**)

propagates to the output as an X. If the rejection limit is not specified, then it defaults to the error limit. For example, consider a path delay of 10 along with a **+pulse_e/80** option. The error limit is 80% of 10 and the rejection limit defaults to 80% of 10. This results in the propagation of pulses greater than or equal to 8, while all other pulses are filtered. Note that you can force specify path delays to operate in transport mode by using the **+pulse_e/0** option.

+pulse_e_style_ondetect

Selects the "on detect" style of propagating pulse errors (see **+pulse_e**). Optional. A pulse error propagates to the output as an X, and the "on detect" style is to schedule the X immediately, as soon as it has been detected that a pulse error has occurred. "on event" style is the default for propagating pulse errors (see **+pulse_e_style_onevent**).

+pulse_e_style_onevent

Selects the "on event" style of propagating pulse errors (see **+pulse_e**). Default. A pulse error propagates to the output as an X, and the "on event" style is to schedule the X to occur at the same time and for the same duration that the pulse would have occurred if it had propagated through normally.

+pulse_int_e/<percent>

Analogous to **+pulse_e**, except it applies to interconnect delays only. Optional. Used in conjunction with **+multisource_int_delays** (see above).

+pulse_int_r/<percent>

Analogous to **+pulse_r**, except it applies to interconnect delays only. Optional. Used in conjunction with **+multisource_int_delays** (see above).

+pulse_r/<percent>

Controls how pulses are propagated through specify path delays, where **<percent>** is a number between 0 and 100 that specifies the rejection limit as a percentage of the path delay. Optional.

A pulse less than the rejection limit is suppressed from propagating to the output. If the error limit is not specified by **+pulse_e** then it defaults to the rejection limit.

+sdf_nocheck_celltype

Disables error check for mismatch between the CELLTYPE name in the SDF file and the module or primitive name for the CELL instance. It is an error if the names do not match. Optional.

+show_cancelled_e

Drives a pulse error state ('X') for the duration of a negative pulse on a specify path delay. Optional. By default ModelSim filters negative pulses.

+transport_int_delays

Selects transport mode with pulse control for single-source nets (one interconnect path). Optional. By default interconnect delays operate in inertial mode (pulses smaller than the delay are filtered). In transport mode, narrow pulses are propagated through interconnect delays. This option works independently from **+multisource_int_delays**.

+transport_path_delays

Selects transport mode for path delays. Optional. By default, path delays operate in inertial mode (pulses smaller than the delay are filtered). In transport mode, narrow pulses are propagated through path delays. Note that this option affects path delays only, and not primitives. Primitives always operate in inertial delay mode.

+typdelays

Selects the typical value in min:typ:max expressions. Default. Has no effect if you specified the min:typ:max selection at compile time.

-v2k_int_delays

Causes interconnect delay to be visible at the load module port. Optional. If you have \$sdf_annotate() calls in your design that are not getting executed, add the Verilog task \$sdf_done() after your last \$sdf_annotate() to remove any zero-delay MIPDs that may have been created. May be used in tandem with **+multisource_int_delays** argument (see above).

Arguments, design-unit

The following library/design-unit arguments may be used with **vsim**. If no design-unit specification is made, VSIM will open the Load a Design dialog box. Multiple design units may be specified for Verilog modules and mixed VHDL/Verilog configurations.

<library_name>.<design_unit>

Specifies a library and associated design unit; multiple library/design unit specifications can be made. Optional. If no library is specified, the **work** library is used. Environment variables can be used.

The <design_unit> may be one of the following:

<configuration>

Specifies the VHDL configuration to simulate.

<module> ...

Specifies the name of one or more top-level Verilog modules to be simulated. Optional.

<entity> [(<architecture>)]

Specifies the name of the top-level VHDL entity to be simulated. Optional. The entity may have an architecture optionally specified; if omitted the last architecture compiled for the specified entity is simulated. An entity is not valid if a configuration is specified.

- **Note:** Most UNIX shells require arguments containing () to be single-quoted to prevent special parsing by the shell. See the examples below.

Examples

```
vsim -gedge="low high" -gVCC=4.75 cpu
```

Invokes VSIM on the entity **cpu** and assigns values to the generic parameters **edge** and **VCC**. If working within the ModelSim GUI, you would enter the command as follows:

```
vsim {-gedge="low high"} -gVCC=4.75 cpu
```

```
vsim -view test=sim2.wlf
```

Instructs ModelSim to view the results of a previous simulation run stored in the WLF file *sim2.wlf*. The simulation is displayed as a dataset named "test". Use the **-wlf** option to specify the name of the WLF file to create if you plan to create many files for later viewing. For example:

```
vsim -wlf my_design.i01 my_asic structure
vsim -wlf my_design.i02 my_asic structure
```

```
vsim -sdfmin /top/u1=sdf1
```

Annotates instance */top/u1* using the minimum timing from the SDF file *sdf1*.

Use multiple switches to annotate multiple instances:

```
vsim -sdfmin /top/u1=sdf1 -sdfmin /top/u2=sdf2 top
```

```
vsim 'mylib.top(only)' gatelib.cache_set
```

This example searches the libraries **mylib** for *top(only)* and **gatelib** for *cache_set*. If the design units are not found, the search continues to the **work** library. Specification of the architecture (*only*) is optional.

vsim<info>

The **vsim<info>** commands return information about the current vsim executable.

vsimAuth

Returns the authorization level (PE/SE, VHDL/Verilog/PLUS).

vsimDate

Returns the date the executable was built, such as "Apr 10 2000".

vsimId

Returns the identifying string, such as "ModelSim 5.4".

vsimVersion

Returns the version as used by the licensing tools, such as "1999.04".

vsimVersionString

Returns the full vsim version string.

This same information can be obtained using the **-version** argument of the **vsim** command (CR-298).

vsource

The **vsource** command specifies an alternative file to use for the current source file. This command is used when the current source file has been moved. The alternative source mapping exists for the current simulation only.

Syntax

```
vsource  
  [<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies a relative or full pathname. Optional. If filename is omitted the source file for the current design context is displayed.

Examples

```
vsource design.vhd  
vsource /old/design.vhd
```

when

The **when** command instructs ModelSim to perform actions when the specified conditions are met. For example, you can use the **when** command to break on a signal value or at a specific simulator time (see ["Time-based breakpoints"](#) (CR-317)). Conditions can include the following HDL items: VHDL signals, and Verilog nets and registers. Use the **nowhen** command (CR-178) to deactivate **when** commands.

The **when** command uses a **when_condition_expression** to determine whether or not to perform the action. The **when_condition_expression** uses a simple restricted language (that is not related to Tcl), which permits only four operators and operands that may be either HDL item names, `signedname'event`, or constants. ModelSim evaluates the condition every time any item in the condition changes, hence the restrictions.

With no arguments, **when** will list the currently active when statements and their labels (explicit or implicit).

Note: Virtual signals, functions, regions, types, etc. cannot be used in the **when** command.

Syntax

```
when
  [[-label <label>] [-id <id#>] {<when_condition_expression>} {<command>}]
```

Arguments

- `-label <label>`
Used to identify individual **when** commands. Optional.
- `-id <id#>`
Attempts to assign this id number to the when command. Optional. If the id number you specify is already used, ModelSim will return an error.

Note: Ids for when commands are assigned from the same pool as those used for the **bp** command (CR-68). So, even if you haven't used an id number for a when command, it's possible it is used for a breakpoint.

`{<when_condition_expression>}`
Specifies the conditions to be met for the specified **<command>** to be executed. Required. The condition is evaluated in the simulator kernal and can be an item name, in which case the curly braces can be omitted. The command will be executed when the item changes value. The condition can be an expression with these operators:

Name	Operator
equals	<code>==, =</code>
not equal	<code>!=, /=</code>
AND	<code>&&, AND</code>

Name	Operator
OR	, OR

The operands may be item names, `signed` event, or constants. Subexpressions in parentheses are permitted. The command will be executed when the expression is evaluated as TRUE or 1.

The formal BNF syntax is:

```

condition ::= Name | { expression }

expression ::= expression AND relation
              | expression OR relation
              | relation

relation ::= Name = Literal
            | Name /= Literal
            | Name ' EVENT
            | ( expression )

Literal ::= '<char>' | "<bitstring>" | <bitstring>

```

The "=" operator can occur only between a Name and a Literal. This means that you cannot compare the value of two signals, i.e., Name = Name is not possible.

{<command>}

The command(s) for this argument are evaluated by the Tcl interpreter within the ModelSim GUI. Any ModelSim or Tcl command or series of commands are valid with one exception—the **run** command (CR-210) cannot be used with the **when** command. Required. The command sequence usually contains a **stop** command (CR-223) that sets a flag to break the simulation run after the command sequence is completed. Multiple-line commands can be used.

- **Note:** If you want to stop the simulation using a **when** command, you must use a **stop** command (CR-223) within your when statement. DO NOT use an **exit** command (CR-152) or a **quit** command. The **stop** command acts like a breakpoint at the time it is evaluated. See ["Ending the simulation with the stop command"](#) (CR-316) for an example.

Examples

The **when** command below instructs the simulator to display the value of item c in binary format when there is a clock event, the clock is 1, and the value of b is 01100111, and then to stop.

```
when -label when1 {clk'event and clk='1' and b = "01100111"} {
    echo "Signal c is [exa -bin c]"
    stop}
```

The **when** command below is labeled “a” and will cause ModelSim to echo the message “b changed” whenever the value of the item b changes.

```
when -label a b {echo "b changed"}
```

The multi-line **when** command below does not use a label and has two conditions. When the conditions are met, an **echo** (CR-143) and a **stop** (CR-223) command will be executed.

```
when {b = 1
    and c /= 0 } {
    echo "b is 1 and c is not 0"
    stop
}
```

In the example below, for the declaration "wire [15:0] a;", the **when** command will activate when the selected bits match a 7:

```
when {a(3:1) = 3'h7} {echo "matched at time" $now}
```

If you encounter a vectored net caused by compiling with **-fast**, use the 'event qualifier to prevent the command from falsely evaluating when unrelated bits of 'a' change:

```
when {a(3:1) = 3'h7 and a(3:1)'event} {echo "matched at time" $now}
```

Ending the simulation with the stop command

Batch mode simulations (see ["How to use checkpoint/restore"](#) (UM-488)) are often structured as "run until condition X is true," rather than "run for X time" simulations. The multi-line **when** command below sets a done condition and executes an **echo** (CR-143) and a **stop** (CR-223) command when the condition is reached.

The simulation will not stop (even if a **quit -f** command is used) unless a **stop** command is executed. To exit the simulation and quit ModelSim, use an approach like the following:

```
onbreak {resume}
when {/done_condition == '1'}
    {echo "End condition reached"
    if [batch_mode] {
        set DoneConditionReached 1
        stop
    }
}
run 1000 us
if {$DoneConditionReached == 1} {
    quit -f
}
```

Time-based breakpoints

You can build time-based breakpoints into a **when** statement with the following syntax.

For absolute time (indicated by @) use:

```
when {$now = @1750ns} {stop}
```

You can also use:

```
when {errorFlag = '1' OR $now = 2ms} {stop}
```

This example adds 2ms to the simulation time at which the **when** statement is first evaluated, then stops.

You can also use variables, as shown in the following example:

```
set time 1000
when {"$now = $time"} {stop}
```

The quotes instruct Tcl to expand the variables before calling the command. So, the **when** command sees:

```
when "$now = 1000" stop
```

Note that "\$now" has the \$ escaped. This prevents Tcl from expanding the variable, because if it did, you would get:

```
when "0 = 1000" stop
```

See also

[bp](#) (CR-68), [disablebp](#) (CR-135), [enablebp](#) (CR-145), [nowhen](#) (CR-178)

where

The **where** command displays information about the system environment. This command is useful for debugging problems where ModelSim cannot find the required libraries or support files.

Syntax

```
where
```

Arguments

None.

Description

The **where** command displays three system settings:

current directory


This is the current directory that ModelSim was invoked from, or was specified on the ModelSim command line. Once in vsim, the current directory cannot be changed.

current project file

This is the initialization file ModelSim is using. All library mappings are taken from here. Window positions, and other parameters are taken from the *modelsim.tcl* file.

wlf2log

The **wlf2log** command translates a ModelSim WLF file (*vsim.wlf*) to a QuickSim II logfile. The command reads the *vsim.wlf* WLF file generated by the **add list**, **add wave**, or **log** commands in the simulator and converts it to the QuickSim II logfile format.

 **Important:** This command should be invoked only after you have stopped the simulation using **quit -sim** or **dataset close sim**.

Syntax

```
wlf2log
  [-fullname] [-help] [-inout] [-input] [-internal] [-l <instance_path>]
  [-lower] [-o <outfile>] [-output] [-quiet] <wlf>
```

Arguments

- fullname
Shows the full hierarchical pathname when displaying signal names. Optional.
- help
Displays a list of command options with a brief description for each. Optional.
- inout
Lists only the inout ports. Optional. This may be combined with the -input, -output, or -internal switches.
- input
Lists only the input ports. Optional. This may be combined with the -output, -inout, or -internal switches.
- internal
Lists only the internal signals. Optional. This may be combined with the -input, -output, or -inout switches.
- l <instance_path>
Lists the signals at or below the specified HDL instance path within the design hierarchy. Optional.
- lower
Shows all logged signals in the hierarchy. Optional. When invoked without the -lower switch, only the top level signals are displayed.
- o <outfile>
Directs the output to be written to the file specified by <outfile>. Optional. The default destination for the logfile is standard out.
- output
Lists only the output ports. Optional. This may be combined with the -input, -inout, or -internal switches.
- quiet
Disables error message reporting. Optional.

<wlf file>

Specifies the ModelSim WLF file that you are converting. Required.

Additional information for QuickSim II users

In some cases your original QuickHDL/ModelSim simulation results (in your *vsim.wlf* file) may contain signal values that do not directly correspond to `qsim_12state` values. The resulting QuickSim II logfile generated by **wlf2log** may contain state values that are surrounded by single quotes, e.g. '0' and '1'. To make this logfile compatible with QuickSim models (that expect `qsim_12state`) you need to use a QuickSim II function named `$convert_wdb()`.

This function was created to convert logfiles resulting from VHDL simulation that used `std_logic` and `std_ulogic` since these data types do not correlate to QuickSim's 12 simulation states. Other VHDL data types such as `qsim_state` or `bit` (2 state) do not require conversion as they are directly compatible with `qsim_12state` QuickSim II Waveform Databases (WDB).

The following procedure can be used to convert a **wlf2log**-generated logfile into a compatible QuickSim WDB. The procedure below shows how to convert the logfile while loaded into memory in QuickSim II.

- 1 Load the logfile (the output from **wlf2log**) into a WDB other than "forces". "Forces" is the default WDB, so you need to choose a unique name for the WDB when loading the logfile (for example, "fred").

- 2 Enter the following at the command prompt from within QuickSim:

```
$convert_wdb("fred",0)
```

The first argument, which is "fred", is the name of the new WDB to be created. The second argument, which is 0, specifies the type of conversion. At this time only one type of conversion is supported. The value 0 specifies to convert `std_logic` or `std_ulogic` into `qsim_12state`.

- 3 Do a `connect_wdb` (either through the pulldown menus, the "Connect WDB" palette icon under "Stimulus", or a function invocation). You specify the name of the WDB that you originally loaded the logfile into (in this case, "fred").

At this point you can issue the "run" command and the stimulus in the converted logfile will be applied. Before exiting the simulation you should save the new WDB ("fred") as a WDB or logfile so that it can be loaded again in the future. The new WDB or logfile will contain the correct `qsim_12state` values eliminating the need to re-use `convert_wdb()`.

wlfrecover

The **wlfrecover** tool attempts to "repair" WLF files that are incomplete due to a crash or the file being copied prior to completion of the simulation. The tool works only on WLF files created by ModelSim versions 5.6 or later. You can run the tool from the VSIM prompt or from a shell.

Syntax

```
wlfrecover  
  <filename> [-force] [-q]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the WLF file to repair. Required.

-force

Disregards file locking and attempts to repair the file. Required for PCs.

-q

Hides all messages unless there is an error while repairing the file. Optional.

write cell_report

The **write cell_report** command writes to the Main window transcript or to a file a list of optimized (**-fast**) cell instances in the current design.

Syntax

```
write cell_report  
  [-filter <number>] [-infile <filename>] [-nonopt]  
  [-outfile <filename>]
```

Arguments

- filter <number>
Excludes cells with instance counts fewer than <number>. Optional.
- infile <filename>
Specifies a previously generated write report file to use as input. Optional. If not specified then the write report command will be run.
- nonopt
Reports only non-optimized instances. Optional.
- [-outfile] <filename>
Writes the report to the specified output file rather than the Transcript. Optional.

write format

The **write format** command records the names and display options of the HDL items currently being displayed in the List or Wave window. The file created is primarily a list of **add list** (CR-48), **add wave** (CR-57), and **configure** (CR-110) commands, though a few other commands are included (see "Output" below). This file may be invoked with the **do** command (CR-138) to recreate the List or Wave window format on a subsequent simulation run.

When you load a wave or list format file, ModelSim verifies the existence of the datasets required by the format file. ModelSim displays an error message if the requisite datasets do not all exist. To force the execution of the wave or list format file even if all datasets are not present, use the **-force** switch with your **do** command. For example:

```
VSIM> do wave.do -force
```

Note that this will result in error messages for signals referencing nonexistent datasets. Also, **-force** is recognized by the format file not the **do** command.

Syntax

```
write format
  list | wave [-window <window_name>] <filename>
```

Arguments

list | wave

Specifies that the contents of either the List or the Wave window are to be recorded. Required.

-window <window_name>

Specifies the window for which you want contents recorded. Optional. Use when you have more than one instance of the List or Wave window.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the output file where the data is to be written. Required.

Examples

```
write format list alu_list.do
```

Saves the current data in the List window in a file named *alu_list.do*.

```
write format wave alu_wave.do
```

Saves the current data in the Wave window in a file named *alu_wave.do*.

Output

Below is an example of a saved Wave window format file.

```
onerror {resume}
quietly WaveActivateNextPane {} 0
add wave -noupdate -format Logic /cntr_struct/ld
add wave -noupdate -format Logic /cntr_struct/rst
add wave -noupdate -format Logic /cntr_struct/clk
add wave -noupdate -format Literal /cntr_struct/d
add wave -noupdate -format Literal /cntr_struct/q
```

```

TreeUpdate [SetDefaultTree]
quietly WaveActivateNextPane
add wave -noupdate -format Logic /cntr_struct/p1
add wave -noupdate -format Logic /cntr_struct/p2
add wave -noupdate -format Logic /cntr_struct/p3
TreeUpdate [SetDefaultTree]
WaveRestoreCursors {0 ns}
WaveRestoreZoom {0 ns} {1 us}
configure wave -namecolwidth 150
configure wave -valuecolwidth 100
configure wave -signalnamewidth 0
configure wave -justifyvalue left

```

In the example above, five signals are added with the *-noupdate* argument to the default window pane. The **TreeUpdate** command then refreshes all five waveforms. The second **WaveActivateNextPane** command creates a second pane which contains three signals. The **WaveRestoreCursors** command restores any cursors you set during the original simulation, and the **WaveRestoreZoom** command restores the Zoom range you set. These four commands are used only in saved Wave format files; therefore, they are not documented elsewhere.

See also

[add list](#) (CR-48), [add wave](#) (CR-57)

write list

The **write list** command records the contents of the most recently opened or specified List window in a list output file. This file contains simulation data for all HDL items displayed in the List window: VHDL signals and variables and Verilog nets and registers.

Syntax

```
write list
  [-events] [-window <wname>] <filename>
```

Arguments

-events

Specifies to write print-on-change format. Optional. Default is tabular format.

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the List window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default List window is used. Use the [view](#) command (CR-263) to change the default window.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the output file where the data is to be written. Required.

Examples

```
write list alu.lst
```

Saves the current data in the default List window in a file named *alu.lst*.

```
write list -win list1 group1.lst
```

Saves the current data in window 'list1' in a file named *group1.lst*.

See also

[write tssi](#) (CR-329)

write preferences

The **write preferences** command saves the current GUI preference settings to a Tcl preference file. Settings saved include current window locations and sizes; Wave, Signals and Variables window column widths; Wave, Signals and Variables window value justification; and Wave window signal name width.

Syntax

```
write preferences  
  <preference file name>
```

Arguments

<preference file name>

Specifies the name for the preference file. Optional. If the file is named *modelsim.tcl*, ModelSim will read the file each time vsim is invoked. To use a preference file other than *modelsim.tcl* you must specify the alternative file name with the **MODELSIM_TCL** (UM-442) environment variable.

See also

You can modify variables by editing the preference file with the ModelSim **notepad** (CR-176):

```
notepad <preference file name>
```

write report

The **write report** command prints a summary of the design being simulated including a list of all design units (VHDL configurations, entities, and packages and Verilog modules) with the names of their source files. If you have compiled a Verilog design using `-fast` (see ["Compiling for faster performance"](#) (UM-99)), the report will also identify cells which have been optimized.

Syntax

```
write report  
  [[<filename>] [-l | -s]] | [-tcl]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the output file where the data is to be written. Optional. If the <filename> is omitted, the report is written to the Main window.

-l

Generates more detailed information about the design. Default.

-s

Generates a short list of design information. Optional

-tcl

Generates a Tcl list of design unit information. Optional. This argument cannot be used with a filename.

Examples

```
write report alu.rep
```

Saves information about the current design in a file named *alu.rep*.

write transcript

The **write transcript** command writes the contents of the Main window Transcript to the specified file. The resulting file can be used to replay the transcribed commands as a DO file (macro).

Syntax

```
write transcript  
[<filename>]
```

Arguments

<filename>

Specifies the name of the output file where the data is to be written. Optional. If the <filename> is omitted, the transcript is written to a file named *transcript*.

See also

[do](#) (CR-138)

write tssi

The **write tssi** command records the contents of the default or specified List window in a "TSSI format" file. The file contains simulation data for all HDL items displayed in the List window that can be converted to TSSI format (VHDL signals and Verilog nets). A signal definition file is also generated.

The List window needs to be using symbolic radix in order for **write tssi** to produce useful output.

Syntax

```
write tssi
  [-window <wname>] <filename>
```

Arguments

-window <wname>

Specifies an instance of the List window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default List window is used. Use the **view** command (CR-263) to change the default window.

<filename>

Specifies the name of the output file where the data is to be written. Required.

Description

"TSSI format" is documented in the Fluence TDS Software System, Chapter 2 of Volume I, Getting Started, R11.1, dated November 15, 1999. In that document, TSSI format is called Standard Events Format (SEF).

If the <filename> has a file extension (e.g., *listfile.lst*), then the definition file is given the same file name with the extension .def (e.g., *listfile.def*). The values in the listfile are produced in the same order that they appear in the List window. The directionality is determined from the port type if the item is a port, otherwise it is assumed to be bidirectional (mode INOUT).

Items that can be converted to SEF are VHDL enumerations with 255 or fewer elements and Verilog nets. The enumeration values U, X, 0, 1, Z, W, L, H and - (the enumeration values defined in the IEEE Standard 1164 **std_ulogic** enumeration) are converted to SEF values according to the table below. Other values are converted to a question mark (?) and cause an error message. Though the write tssi command was developed for use with **std_ulogic**, any signal which uses only the values defined for **std_ulogic** (including the VHDL standard type **bit**) will be converted.

std_ulogic State Characters	SEF State Characters		
	Input	Output	Bidirectional
U	N	X	?
X	N	X	?
0	D	L	0

std_ulogic State Characters	SEF State Characters		
	Input	Output	Bidirectional
1	U	H	1
Z	Z	T	F
W	N	X	?
L	D	L	0
H	U	H	1
-	N	X	?

Bidirectional logic values are not converted because only the resolved value is available. The Fluence (TSSI) TDS ASCII In Converter and ASCII Out Converter can be used to resolve the directionality of the signal and to determine the proper forcing or expected value on the port. Lowercase values x, z, w, l and h are converted to the same values as the corresponding capitalized values. Any other values will cause an error message to be generated the first time an invalid value is detected on a signal, and the value will be converted to a question mark (?).

- **Note:** The TDS ASCII In Converter and ASCII Out Converter are part of the TDS software from Fluence Technology. ModelSim outputs a vector file, and Fluence's tools determine whether the bidirectional signals are driving or not.

See also

[tssi2mti](#) (CR-230)

write wave

The **write wave** command records the contents of the most currently opened or specified Wave window in PostScript format. The output file can then be printed on a PostScript printer.

Syntax

```
write wave
  [-window <wname>] [-width <real_num>] [-height <real_num>]
  [-margin <real_num>] [-start <time>] [-end <time>] [-perpage <time>]
  [-pagecount <n>] [-landscape] [-portrait] <filename>
```

Arguments

- window <wname>
Specifies an instance of the Wave window that is not the default. Optional. Otherwise, the default Wave window is used. Use the [view](#) command (CR-263) to change the default window.
- width <real_num>
Specifies the paper width in inches. Optional. Default is 8.5.
- height <real_num>
Specifies the paper height in inches. Optional. Default is 11.0.
- margin <real_num>
Specifies the margin in inches. Optional. Default is 0.5.
- start <time>
Specifies the start time (on the waveform time scale) to be written. Optional.
- end <time>
Specifies the end time (on the waveform time scale) to be written. Optional.
- perpage <time>
Specifies the time width per page of output. Optional.
- pagecount <n>
Specifies the number of pages to use horizontally along the time axis. Optional.
- landscape
Use landscape (horizontal) orientation. Optional. This is the default orientation.
- portrait
Use portrait (vertical) orientation. Optional. The default is landscape (horizontal).
- <filename>
Specifies the name of the PostScript output file. Required.

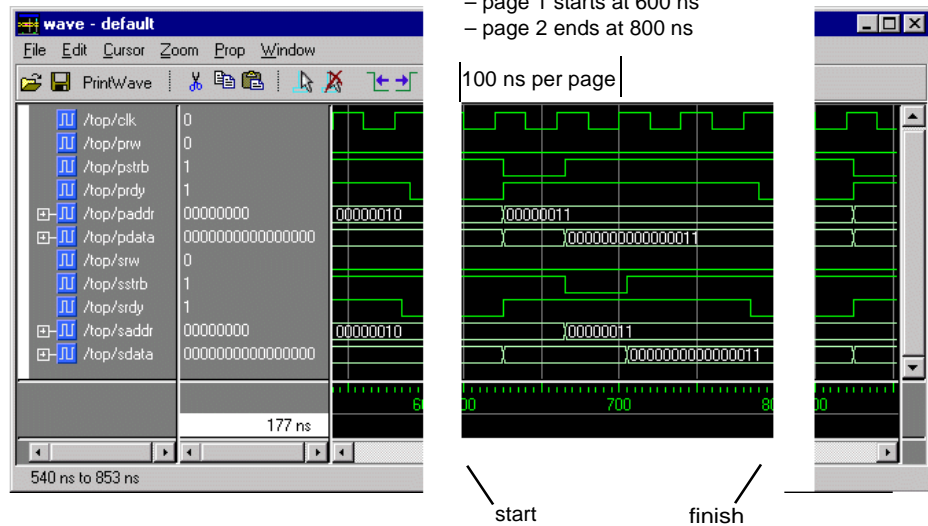
Examples

```
write wave alu.ps
  Saves the current data in the Wave window in a file named alu.ps.

write wave -win wave2 group2.ps
  Saves the current data in window 'wave2' in a file named group2.ps.
```

```
write wave -start 600ns -end 800ns -perpage 100ns top.ps
```

Writes two separate pages to *top.ps* as indicated in the illustration (the actual PostScript print out will show all items listed in the Wave window, not just the portion in view):



To make the job of creating a PostScript waveform output file easier, use the **File > Print Postscript** menu selection in the Wave window. See ["Printing and saving waveforms"](#) (UM-276) for more information.

Licensing Agreement

IMPORTANT – USE OF THIS SOFTWARE IS SUBJECT TO LICENSE RESTRICTIONS

CAREFULLY READ THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE

This license is a legal “Agreement” concerning the use of Software between you, the end user, either individually or as an authorized representative of the company purchasing the license, and Mentor Graphics Corporation, Mentor Graphics (Ireland) Limited, Mentor Graphics (Singapore) Private Limited, and their majority-owned subsidiaries (“Mentor Graphics”). USE OF SOFTWARE INDICATES YOUR COMPLETE AND UNCONDITIONAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT. If you do not agree to these terms and conditions, promptly return or, if received electronically, certify destruction of Software and all accompanying items within 10 days after receipt of Software and receive a full refund of any license fee paid.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

1. GRANT OF LICENSE. The software programs you are installing, downloading, or have acquired with this Agreement, including any updates, modifications, revisions, copies, and documentation (“Software”) are copyrighted, trade secret and confidential information of Mentor Graphics or its licensors who maintain exclusive title to all Software and retain all rights not expressly granted by this Agreement. Mentor Graphics or its authorized distributor grants to you, subject to payment of appropriate license fees, a nontransferable, nonexclusive license to use Software solely: (a) in machine-readable, object-code form; (b) for your internal business purposes; and (c) on the computer hardware or at the site for which an applicable license fee is paid, or as authorized by Mentor Graphics. A site is restricted to a one-half mile (800 meter) radius. Mentor Graphics’ then-current standard policies, which vary depending on Software, license fees paid or service plan purchased, apply to the following and are subject to change: (a) relocation of Software; (b) use of Software, which may be limited, for example, to execution of a single session by a single user on the authorized hardware or for a restricted period of time (such limitations may be communicated and technically implemented through the use of authorization codes or similar devices); (c) eligibility to receive updates, modifications, and revisions; and (d) support services provided. Current standard policies are available upon request.

2. ESD SOFTWARE. If you purchased a license to use embedded software development (“ESD”) Software, Mentor Graphics or its authorized distributor grants to you a nontransferable, nonexclusive license to reproduce and distribute executable files created using ESD compilers, including the ESD run-time libraries distributed with ESD C and C++ compiler Software that are linked into a composite program as an integral part of your compiled computer program, provided that you distribute these files only in conjunction with your compiled computer program. Mentor Graphics does NOT grant you any right to duplicate or incorporate copies of Mentor Graphics’ real-time operating systems or other ESD Software, except those explicitly granted in this section, into your products without first signing a separate agreement with Mentor Graphics for such purpose.

3. BETA CODE.

3.1 Portions or all of certain Software may contain code for experimental testing and evaluation ("Beta Code"), which may not be used without Mentor Graphics' explicit authorization. Upon Mentor Graphics' authorization, Mentor Graphics grants to you a temporary, nontransferable, nonexclusive license for experimental use to test and evaluate the Beta Code without charge for a limited period of time specified by Mentor Graphics. This grant and your use of the Beta Code shall not be construed as marketing or offering to sell a license to the Beta Code, which Mentor Graphics may choose not to release commercially in any form.

3.2 If Mentor Graphics authorizes you to use the Beta Code, you agree to evaluate and test the Beta Code under normal conditions as directed by Mentor Graphics. You will contact Mentor Graphics periodically during your use of the Beta Code to discuss any malfunctions or suggested improvements. Upon completion of your evaluation and testing, you will send to Mentor Graphics a written evaluation of the Beta Code, including its strengths, weaknesses and recommended improvements.

3.3 You agree that any written evaluations and all inventions, product improvements, modifications or developments that Mentor Graphics conceives or makes during or subsequent to this Agreement, including those based partly or wholly on your feedback, will be the exclusive property of Mentor Graphics. Mentor Graphics will have exclusive rights, title and interest in all such property. The provisions of this subsection shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

4. RESTRICTIONS ON USE. You may copy Software only as reasonably necessary to support the authorized use. Each copy must include all notices and legends embedded in Software and affixed to its medium and container as received from Mentor Graphics. All copies shall remain the property of Mentor Graphics or its licensors. You shall maintain a record of the number and primary location of all copies of Software, including copies merged with other software, and shall make those records available to Mentor Graphics upon request. You shall not make Software available in any form to any person other than your employer's employees and contractors, excluding Mentor Graphics' competitors, whose job performance requires access. You shall take appropriate action to protect the confidentiality of Software and ensure that any person permitted access to Software does not disclose it or use it except as permitted by this Agreement. Except as otherwise permitted for purposes of interoperability as specified by the European Union Software Directive or local law, you shall not reverse-assemble, reverse-compile, reverse-engineer or in any way derive from Software any source code. You may not sublicense, assign or otherwise transfer Software, this Agreement or the rights under it without Mentor Graphics' prior written consent. The provisions of this section shall survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

5. LIMITED WARRANTY.

5.1 Mentor Graphics warrants that during the warranty period Software, when properly installed, will substantially conform to the functional specifications set forth in the applicable user manual. Mentor Graphics does not warrant that Software will

meet your requirements or that operation of Software will be uninterrupted or error free. The warranty period is 90 days starting on the 15th day after delivery or upon installation, whichever first occurs. You must notify Mentor Graphics in writing of any nonconformity within the warranty period. This warranty shall not be valid if Software has been subject to misuse, unauthorized modification or installation. MENTOR GRAPHICS' ENTIRE LIABILITY AND YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY SHALL BE, AT MENTOR GRAPHICS' OPTION, EITHER (A) REFUND OF THE PRICE PAID UPON RETURN OF SOFTWARE TO MENTOR GRAPHICS OR (B) MODIFICATION OR REPLACEMENT OF SOFTWARE THAT DOES NOT MEET THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, PROVIDED YOU HAVE OTHERWISE COMPLIED WITH THIS AGREEMENT. MENTOR GRAPHICS MAKES NO WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO: (A) SERVICES; (B) SOFTWARE WHICH IS LOANED TO YOU FOR A LIMITED TERM OR AT NO COST; OR (C) EXPERIMENTAL BETA CODE; ALL OF WHICH ARE PROVIDED "AS IS."

5.2 THE WARRANTIES SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION 5 ARE EXCLUSIVE. NEITHER MENTOR GRAPHICS NOR ITS LICENSORS MAKE ANY OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO SOFTWARE OR OTHER MATERIAL PROVIDED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. MENTOR GRAPHICS AND ITS LICENSORS SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIM ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

6. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. EXCEPT WHERE THIS EXCLUSION OR RESTRICTION OF LIABILITY WOULD BE VOID OR INEFFECTIVE UNDER APPLICABLE STATUTE OR REGULATION, IN NO EVENT SHALL MENTOR GRAPHICS OR ITS LICENSORS BE LIABLE FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS OR SAVINGS) WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, EVEN IF MENTOR GRAPHICS OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT SHALL MENTOR GRAPHICS' OR ITS LICENSORS' LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY YOU FOR THE SOFTWARE OR SERVICE GIVING RISE TO THE CLAIM. IN THE CASE WHERE NO AMOUNT WAS PAID, MENTOR GRAPHICS AND ITS LICENSORS SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER.

7. LIFE ENDANGERING ACTIVITIES. NEITHER MENTOR GRAPHICS NOR ITS LICENSORS SHALL BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES RESULTING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OF SOFTWARE IN ANY APPLICATION WHERE THE FAILURE OR INACCURACY OF THE SOFTWARE MIGHT RESULT IN DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY. YOU AGREE TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS MENTOR GRAPHICS AND ITS LICENSORS FROM ANY CLAIMS, LOSS, COST, DAMAGE, EXPENSE, OR LIABILITY, INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH SUCH USE.

8. INFRINGEMENT.

8.1 Mentor Graphics will defend or settle, at its option and expense, any action brought against you alleging that Software infringes a patent or copyright in the United States, Canada, Japan, Switzerland, Norway, Israel, Egypt, or the

European Union. Mentor Graphics will pay any costs and damages finally awarded against you that are attributable to the claim, provided that you: (a) notify Mentor Graphics promptly in writing of the action; (b) provide Mentor Graphics all reasonable information and assistance to settle or defend the claim; and (c) grant Mentor Graphics sole authority and control of the defense or settlement of the claim.

8.2 If an infringement claim is made, Mentor Graphics may, at its option and expense, either (a) replace or modify Software so that it becomes noninfringing, or (b) procure for you the right to continue using Software. If Mentor Graphics determines that neither of those alternatives is financially practical or otherwise reasonably available, Mentor Graphics may require the return of Software and refund to you any license fee paid, less a reasonable allowance for use.

8.3 Mentor Graphics has no liability to you if the alleged infringement is based upon: (a) the combination of Software with any product not furnished by Mentor Graphics; (b) the modification of Software other than by Mentor Graphics; (c) the use of other than a current unaltered release of Software; (d) the use of Software as part of an infringing process; (e) a product that you design or market; (f) any Beta Code contained in Software; or (g) any Software provided by Mentor Graphics' licensors which do not provide such indemnification to Mentor Graphics' customers.

8.4 THIS SECTION 8 STATES THE ENTIRE LIABILITY OF MENTOR GRAPHICS AND ITS LICENSORS AND YOUR SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY WITH RESPECT TO ANY ALLEGED PATENT OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT BY ANY SOFTWARE LICENSED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.

9. TERM. This Agreement remains effective until expiration or termination. This Agreement will automatically terminate if you fail to comply with any term or condition of this Agreement or if you fail to pay for the license when due and such failure to pay continues for a period of 30 days after written notice from Mentor Graphics. If Software was provided for limited term use, this Agreement will automatically expire at the end of the authorized term. Upon any termination or expiration, you agree to cease all use of Software and return it to Mentor Graphics or certify deletion and destruction of Software, including all copies, to Mentor Graphics' reasonable satisfaction.

10. EXPORT. Software is subject to regulation by local laws and United States government agencies, which prohibit export or diversion of certain products, information about the products, and direct products of the products to certain countries and certain persons. You agree that you will not export in any manner any Software or direct product of Software, without first obtaining all necessary approval from appropriate local and United States government agencies.

11. RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE. Software has been developed entirely at private expense and is commercial computer software provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government or a U.S. Government subcontractor is subject to the restrictions set forth in the license agreement under which Software was obtained pursuant to DFARS 227.7202-3(a) or as set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial

Computer Software - Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19, as applicable. Contractor/manufacturer is Mentor Graphics Corporation, 8005 Boeckman Road, Wilsonville, Oregon 97070-7777 USA.

12. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY. For any Software under this Agreement licensed by Mentor Graphics from Microsoft or other licensors, Microsoft or the applicable licensor is a third party beneficiary of this Agreement with the right to enforce the obligations set forth in this Agreement.

13. CONTROLLING LAW. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of Ireland if the Software is licensed for use in Israel, Egypt, Switzerland, Norway, South Africa, or the European Union, the laws of Japan if the Software is licensed for use in Japan, the laws of Singapore if the Software is licensed for use in Singapore, People's Republic of China, Republic of China, India, or Korea, and the laws of the state of Oregon if the Software is licensed for use in the United States of America, Canada, Mexico, South America or anywhere else worldwide not provided for in this section.

14. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be void, invalid, unenforceable or illegal, such provision shall be severed from this Agreement and the remaining provisions will remain in full force and effect.

15. MISCELLANEOUS. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties relating to its subject matter and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous agreements, including but not limited to any purchase order terms and conditions, except valid license agreements related to the subject matter of this Agreement which are physically signed by you and an authorized agent of Mentor Graphics. This Agreement may only be modified by a physically signed writing between you and an authorized agent of Mentor Graphics. Waiver of terms or excuse of breach must be in writing and shall not constitute subsequent consent, waiver or excuse. The prevailing party in any legal action regarding the subject matter of this Agreement shall be entitled to recover, in addition to other relief, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses.

Rev. 03/00

Index

CR = Command Reference, UM = User's Manual

Symbols

- +acc option, design object visibility [UM-105](#)
- +opt [UM-100](#)
- +typdelays [CR-294](#)
- .so, shared object file
 - loading PLI/VPI C applications [UM-124](#)
 - loading PLI/VPI C++ applications [UM-127](#)

Numerics

- 1076, IEEE Std [UM-20](#)
- 1364, IEEE Std [UM-20](#), [UM-81](#)
- 64-bit ModelSim, using with 32-bit FLI apps [UM-129](#)

A

- +acc option, design object visibility [UM-105](#)
- deltas
 - explained [UM-513](#)
- abort command [CR-44](#)
- absolute time, using @ [CR-17](#)
- ACC routines [UM-137](#)
- accelerated packages [UM-55](#)
- access
 - hierarchical items [UM-357](#)
 - limitations in mixed designs [UM-144](#)
- add button command [CR-45](#)
- add list command [CR-48](#)
- add wave command [CR-57](#)
- add_menu command [CR-51](#)
- add_menucb command [CR-53](#)
- add_menuitem simulator command [CR-54](#)
- add_separator command [CR-55](#)
- add_submenu command [CR-56](#)
- alias command [CR-61](#)
- application notes [UM-24](#)
- architecture simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- argc simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- arrays
 - indexes [CR-15](#)
 - slices [CR-15](#)
- AssertFile .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- AssertionFormat .ini file variable [UM-447](#)
- assertions
 - messages, turning off [UM-452](#)
 - selecting severity that stops simulation [UM-298](#)

- testing for using a DO file [UM-494](#)
- attributes, of signals, using in expressions [CR-24](#)

B

- bad magic number error message [UM-155](#)
- balloon dialog, toggling on/off [UM-266](#)
- base (radix), specifying in List window [UM-209](#)
- batch_mode command [CR-62](#)
- batch-mode simulations [UM-490](#), [UM-491](#)
 - halting [CR-316](#)
- bd (breakpoint delete) command [CR-63](#)
- binary radix, mapping to std_logic values [CR-21](#)
- blocking assignments [UM-94](#)
- bookmark add wave command [CR-64](#)
- bookmark delete wave command [CR-65](#)
- bookmark goto wave command [CR-66](#)
- bookmark list wave command [CR-67](#)
- bookmarks [UM-272](#)
- bp (breakpoint) command [CR-68](#)
- break
 - on assertion [UM-298](#)
 - on signal value [CR-314](#)
 - stop simulation run [UM-182](#), [UM-234](#)
- BreakOnAssertion .ini file variable [UM-447](#), [UM-454](#)
- breakpoints
 - conditional [CR-314](#), [UM-228](#)
 - continuing simulation after [CR-210](#)
 - deleting [CR-63](#), [UM-235](#), [UM-301](#)
 - listing [CR-68](#)
 - setting [CR-68](#), [UM-235](#)
 - signal breakpoints (when statements) [CR-314](#), [UM-228](#)
 - Source window, viewing in [UM-229](#)
 - time-based [UM-228](#)
 - in when statements [CR-317](#)
- .bsm file [UM-202](#)
- buffered/unbuffered output [UM-449](#)
- bus contention checking [UM-498](#)
 - configuring [CR-75](#)
 - disabling [CR-76](#)
 - enabling [CR-74](#)
- bus float checking [UM-498](#)
 - configuring [CR-78](#)
 - disabling [CR-79](#)
 - enabling [CR-77](#)
- busses

RTL-level, reconstructing [UM-162](#)
 user-defined [CR-58](#), [UM-210](#), [UM-259](#)
 Button Adder (add buttons to windows) [UM-310](#)
 buttons, adding to the Main window toolbar [CR-45](#)

C

C applications
 compiling and linking [UM-124](#)
 C++ applications
 compiling and linking [UM-127](#)
 case choice, must be locally static [CR-254](#)
 case sensitivity
 named port associations [UM-152](#)
 VHDL vs. Verilog [CR-15](#)
 causality, tracing in Dataflow window [UM-196](#)
 cd (change directory) command [CR-71](#)
 cell libraries [UM-111](#)
 change command [CR-72](#)
 change_menu_cmd command [CR-73](#)
 chasing X [UM-197](#)
 check contention add command [CR-74](#)
 check contention config command [CR-75](#)
 check contention off command [CR-76](#)
 check float add command [CR-77](#)
 check float config command [CR-78](#)
 check float off command [CR-79](#)
 check stable off command [CR-80](#)
 check stable on command [CR-81](#)
 checkpoint command [CR-82](#)
 checkpoint/restore [UM-488](#)
 CheckpointCompressMode .ini file variable [UM-447](#),
[UM-454](#)
 CheckSynthesis .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
 clear differences [UM-352](#)
 clock change, sampling signals at [UM-494](#)
 clocked comparison [UM-341](#), [UM-347](#)
 Code Coverage
 coverage clear command [CR-116](#)
 coverage data in Source window [UM-334](#)
 coverage exclude clear command [CR-117](#)
 coverage exclude disable command [CR-118](#)
 coverage exclude enable command [CR-119](#)
 coverage exclude load command [CR-120](#)
 coverage reload command [CR-121](#)
 coverage report command [CR-122](#)
 coverage_summary window [UM-330](#)
 enabling code coverage [UM-330](#), [UM-338](#)
 excluding lines/files [UM-332](#), [UM-335](#)
 merging report files [CR-121](#), [UM-336](#)

miss and exclusion details [UM-331](#)
 saving coverage reports [UM-333](#)
 Tcl preference variables [UM-338](#)
 combining signals, user-defined bus [CR-58](#), [UM-210](#),
[UM-259](#)
 command history [UM-178](#)
 command reference [UM-23](#)
 CommandHistory .ini file variable [UM-447](#)
 command-line mode [UM-490](#)
 commands
 .main clear [CR-37](#)
 .wave.tree interrupt [CR-38](#)
 .wave.tree zoomfull [CR-39](#)
 .wave.tree zoomin [CR-40](#)
 .wave.tree zoomlast [CR-41](#)
 .wave.tree zoomout [CR-42](#)
 .wave.tree zoomrange [CR-43](#)
 abort [CR-44](#)
 add button [CR-45](#)
 add list [CR-48](#)
 add wave [CR-57](#)
 add_menu [CR-51](#)
 add_menub [CR-53](#)
 add_menuitem [CR-54](#)
 add_separator [CR-55](#)
 add_submenu [CR-56](#)
 alias [CR-61](#)
 batch_mode [CR-62](#)
 bd (breakpoint delete) [CR-63](#)
 bookmark add wave [CR-64](#)
 bookmark delete wave [CR-65](#)
 bookmark goto wave [CR-66](#)
 bookmark list wave [CR-67](#)
 bp (breakpoint) [CR-68](#)
 cd (change directory) [CR-71](#)
 change [CR-72](#)
 change_menu_cmd [CR-73](#)
 check contention add [CR-74](#)
 check contention config [CR-75](#)
 check contention off [CR-76](#)
 check float add [CR-77](#)
 check float config [CR-78](#)
 check float off [CR-79](#)
 check stable off [CR-80](#)
 check stable on [CR-81](#)
 checkpoint [CR-82](#)
 compare annotate [CR-86](#), [CR-89](#)
 compare clock [CR-87](#)
 compare close [CR-92](#)
 compare commands [UM-355](#)
 compare delete [CR-91](#)

compare info [CR-93](#)
 compare list [CR-95](#)
 compare open [CR-106](#)
 compare options [CR-96](#)
 compare region [CR-83](#)
 compare reload [CR-99](#)
 compare savediffs [CR-102](#)
 compare saverules [CR-103](#)
 compare see [CR-104](#)
 compare start [CR-101](#)
 configure [CR-110](#)
 coverage clear [CR-116](#)
 coverage exclude clear [CR-117](#)
 coverage exclude disable [CR-118](#)
 coverage exclude enable [CR-119](#)
 coverage exclude load [CR-120](#)
 coverage reload [CR-121](#)
 coverage report [CR-122](#)
 dataset alias [CR-123](#)
 dataset clear [CR-124](#)
 dataset close [CR-125](#)
 dataset info [CR-126](#)
 dataset list [CR-127](#)
 dataset open [CR-128](#)
 dataset rename [CR-129](#), [CR-130](#)
 dataset snapshot [CR-131](#)
 delete [CR-133](#)
 describe [CR-134](#)
 disable_menu [CR-136](#)
 disable_menuitem [CR-137](#)
 disablebp [CR-135](#)
 do [CR-138](#)
 down [CR-139](#)
 drivers [CR-141](#)
 dumplog64 [CR-142](#)
 echo [CR-143](#)
 edit [CR-144](#)
 enable_menu [CR-146](#)
 enable_menuitem [CR-147](#)
 enablebp [CR-145](#)
 environment [CR-148](#)
 examine [CR-149](#)
 exit [CR-152](#)
 find [CR-153](#)
 force [CR-156](#)
 getactivecursortime [CR-159](#)
 getactivemarkertime [CR-160](#)
 graphic interface commands [UM-317](#)
 help [CR-161](#)
 history [CR-162](#)
 lecho [CR-163](#)
 left [CR-164](#)
 log [CR-166](#)
 lshift [CR-168](#)
 lsublist [CR-169](#)
 macro_option [CR-170](#)
 modelsim [CR-171](#)
 next [CR-172](#)
 noforce [CR-173](#)
 nolog [CR-174](#)
 notation conventions [CR-10](#)
 notepad [CR-176](#)
 noview [CR-177](#)
 nowhen [CR-178](#)
 onbreak [CR-179](#)
 onElabError [CR-180](#)
 onerror [CR-181](#)
 pause [CR-182](#)
 play [CR-183](#)
 power add [CR-184](#)
 power report [CR-185](#)
 power reset [CR-186](#)
 printenv [CR-187](#)
 profile clear [CR-188](#)
 profile interval [CR-189](#)
 profile off [CR-190](#)
 profile on [CR-191](#)
 profile option [CR-192](#)
 profile report [CR-193](#)
 property list [CR-195](#)
 property wave [CR-196](#)
 pwd [CR-197](#)
 quietly [CR-198](#)
 quit [CR-199](#)
 radix [CR-200](#)
 record [CR-201](#)
 report [CR-202](#)
 restart [CR-204](#)
 restore [CR-206](#)
 resume [CR-207](#)
 right [CR-208](#)
 run [CR-210](#)
 search [CR-212](#)
 searchlog [CR-214](#)
 seetime [CR-216](#)
 shift [CR-217](#)
 show [CR-218](#)
 splitio [CR-220](#)
 status [CR-221](#)
 step [CR-222](#)
 stop [CR-223](#)
 system [UM-427](#)

tb (traceback) [CR-224](#)
 toggle add [CR-225](#)
 toggle report [CR-226](#)
 toggle reset [CR-227](#)
 transcribe [CR-228](#)
 transcript [CR-229](#)
 TreeUpdate [CR-324](#)
 tssi2mti [CR-230](#)
 up [CR-231](#)
 variables referenced in [CR-17](#)
 vcd add [CR-233](#)
 vcd checkpoint [CR-234](#)
 vcd comment [CR-235](#)
 vcd dumpports [CR-236](#)
 vcd dumpportsall [CR-238](#)
 vcd dumpportsflush [CR-239](#)
 vcd dumpportslimit [CR-240](#)
 vcd dumpportsoff [CR-241](#)
 vcd dumpportson [CR-242](#)
 vcd file [CR-243](#)
 vcd files [CR-245](#)
 vcd flush [CR-247](#)
 vcd limit [CR-248](#)
 vcd off [CR-249](#)
 vcd on [CR-250](#)
 vcom [CR-252](#)
 vdel [CR-258](#)
 vdir [CR-259](#)
 verror [CR-260](#)
 vgencomp [CR-261](#)
 view [CR-263](#)
 virtual count [CR-265](#)
 virtual define [CR-266](#)
 virtual delete [CR-267](#)
 virtual describe [CR-268](#)
 virtual expand [CR-269](#)
 virtual function [CR-270](#)
 virtual hide [CR-273](#)
 virtual log [CR-274](#)
 virtual nohide [CR-276](#)
 virtual nolog [CR-277](#)
 virtual region [CR-279](#)
 virtual save [CR-280](#)
 virtual show [CR-281](#)
 virtual signal [CR-282](#)
 virtual type [CR-285](#)
 vlib [CR-287](#)
 vlog [CR-288](#)
 vmake [CR-296](#)
 vmap [CR-297](#)
 vsim [CR-298](#)

VSIM Tcl commands [UM-428](#)
 vsimDate [CR-312](#)
 vsimId [CR-312](#)
 vsimVersion [CR-312](#)
 WaveActivateNextPane [CR-324](#)
 WaveRestoreCursors [CR-324](#)
 WaveRestoreZoom [CR-324](#)
 when [CR-314](#)
 where [CR-318](#)
 wlf2log [CR-319](#)
 wlfrecover [CR-321](#)
 write cell_report [CR-322](#)
 write format [CR-323](#)
 write list [CR-325](#)
 write preferences [CR-326](#)
 write report [CR-327](#)
 write transcript [CR-328](#)
 write tssi [CR-329](#)
 write wave [CR-331](#)
 comment characters in VSIM commands [CR-10](#)
 compare
 add region [UM-346](#)
 add signals [UM-345](#)
 by signal [UM-345](#)
 clear differences [UM-352](#)
 clocked [UM-341](#), [UM-347](#)
 continuous [UM-341](#), [UM-348](#)
 difference markers [UM-350](#)
 differences [UM-353](#)
 displayed in List window [UM-354](#)
 end [UM-352](#)
 graphic interface [UM-343](#)
 icons [UM-351](#)
 limit count [UM-349](#)
 menu [UM-352](#)
 modes [UM-341](#)
 options [UM-349](#)
 pathnames [UM-350](#)
 preference variables [UM-355](#)
 reference dataset [UM-343](#)
 reference region [UM-346](#)
 reload [UM-353](#)
 rules [UM-353](#)
 run [UM-352](#)
 save differences [UM-353](#)
 show differences [UM-352](#)
 specify dataset [UM-343](#)
 start [UM-352](#)
 startup wizard [UM-352](#)
 tab [UM-344](#)
 test dataset [UM-343](#)

- test region [UM-346](#)
- timing differences [UM-350](#)
- tolerance [UM-348](#)
- tolerances [UM-341](#)
- values [UM-351](#)
- verilog matching [UM-349](#)
- VHDL matching [UM-349](#)
- wave window display [UM-350](#)
- waveforms [UM-339](#)
- wizard [UM-352](#)
- write report [UM-353](#)
- compare annotate command [CR-86](#), [CR-89](#)
- compare by region [UM-346](#)
- compare clock command [CR-87](#)
- compare close command [CR-92](#)
- compare commands [UM-355](#)
- compare delete command [CR-91](#)
- compare info command [CR-93](#)
- compare list command [CR-95](#)
- compare open command [CR-106](#)
- compare options command [CR-96](#)
- compare region command [CR-83](#)
- compare reload command [CR-99](#)
- compare savediffs command [CR-102](#)
- compare saverules command [CR-103](#)
- compare see command [CR-104](#)
- compare simulations [UM-153](#)
- compare start command [CR-101](#)
- compatibility, of vendor libraries [CR-259](#)
- compile history [UM-37](#)
- compile order
 - auto generate [UM-39](#)
 - changing [UM-39](#)
- compiler directives [UM-119](#)
 - IEEE Std 1364-2000 [UM-119](#)
 - XL compatible compiler directives [UM-120](#)
- Compiling
 - with the graphic interface [UM-282](#)
- compiling
 - +opt argument [UM-100](#)
 - changing order in the GUI [UM-39](#)
 - compile history [UM-37](#)
 - default options, setting [UM-284](#)
 - fast argument [UM-99](#)
 - grouping files [UM-40](#)
 - options, in projects [UM-45](#)
 - order, changing in projects [UM-39](#)
 - range checking in VHDL [CR-255](#), [UM-61](#)
 - source errors, locating [UM-283](#)
 - Verilog [CR-288](#), [UM-82](#)
 - incremental compilation [UM-83](#)
 - library components, including [CR-290](#)
 - optimizing performance [CR-289](#), [UM-99](#)
 - XL 'uselib compiler directive [UM-87](#)
 - XL compatible options [UM-86](#)
 - VHDL [CR-252](#), [UM-61](#)
 - at a specified line number [CR-253](#)
 - selected design units (-just eapbc) [CR-253](#)
 - standard package (-s) [CR-256](#)
 - VITAL packages [UM-73](#)
 - with the graphic interface [UM-282](#)
- component declaration
 - generating VHDL from Verilog [UM-150](#)
 - vgencomp [UM-150](#)
- concatenation
 - directives [CR-19](#)
 - of signals [CR-19](#), [CR-282](#)
- ConcurrentFileLimit .ini file variable [UM-447](#)
- conditional breakpoints [CR-314](#), [UM-228](#)
- configuration simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- configurations, simulating [CR-298](#)
- configure command [CR-110](#)
- connectivity, exploring [UM-193](#)
- constants
 - examining in a package [UM-497](#)
 - in case statements [CR-254](#)
 - values of, displaying [CR-134](#), [CR-149](#)
- context menus
 - coverage_source window [UM-335](#)
 - described [UM-170](#)
 - Library tab [UM-51](#)
 - Project tab [UM-37](#)
 - Structure pages [UM-240](#)
- continuous comparison [UM-341](#)
- convert real to time [UM-77](#)
- convert time to real [UM-76](#)
- coverage clear command [CR-116](#)
- coverage exclude clear command [CR-117](#)
- coverage exclude disable command [CR-118](#)
- coverage exclude enable command [CR-119](#)
- coverage exclude load command [CR-120](#)
- coverage reload command [CR-121](#)
- coverage report command [CR-122](#)
- coverage_summary window [UM-330](#)
- cursors
 - link to Dataflow window [UM-187](#)
 - trace events with [UM-196](#)
 - Wave window [UM-269](#)
- customizing
 - adding buttons [CR-45](#)
 - via preference variables [UM-454](#)

D

- Dataflow window [UM-186](#)
 - pan [UM-195](#)
 - zoom [UM-195](#)
 - see also* windows, Dataflow window
- dataflow.bsm file [UM-202](#)
- dataset alias command [CR-123](#)
- Dataset Browser [UM-157](#)
- dataset clear command [CR-124](#)
- dataset close command [CR-125](#)
- dataset info command [CR-126](#)
- dataset list command [CR-127](#)
- dataset open command [CR-128](#)
- dataset rename command [CR-129](#), [CR-130](#)
- Dataset Snapshot [UM-159](#)
- dataset snapshot command [CR-131](#)
- datasets [UM-153](#), [UM-340](#)
 - environment command, specifying with [CR-148](#)
 - managing [UM-157](#)
 - reference [UM-343](#)
 - restrict dataset prefix display [UM-158](#)
 - simulator resolution [UM-154](#)
 - specifying for compare [UM-343](#)
 - test [UM-343](#)
- DatasetSeparator .ini file variable [UM-447](#)
- Debug Detective [UM-305](#)
- declarations, hiding implicit with explicit [CR-257](#)
- default compile options [UM-284](#)
- default editor, changing [UM-441](#)
- DefaultForceKind .ini file variable [UM-447](#), [UM-454](#)
- DefaultRadix .ini file variable [UM-447](#), [UM-454](#)
- DefaultRestartOptions variable [UM-447](#), [UM-453](#)
- defaults
 - restoring [UM-441](#)
 - window arrangement [UM-170](#)
- +define+ [CR-289](#)
- delay
 - delta delays [UM-513](#)
 - infinite zero-delay loops, detecting [UM-500](#)
 - interconnect [CR-302](#)
 - modes for Verilog models [UM-111](#)
 - SDF files [UM-377](#)
 - stimulus delay, specifying [UM-226](#)
- +delay_mode_distributed [CR-289](#)
- +delay_mode_path [CR-289](#)
- +delay_mode_unit [CR-289](#)
- +delay_mode_zero [CR-289](#)
- 'delayed [CR-24](#)
- DelayFileOpen .ini file variable [UM-448](#), [UM-455](#)
- delete command [CR-133](#)
- deleting library contents [UM-50](#)
- delta simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- deltas
 - collapsing in the List window [UM-212](#)
 - hiding in the List window [CR-111](#), [UM-212](#)
 - infinite zero-delay loops [UM-500](#)
 - referencing simulator iteration
 - as a simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- dependent design units [UM-61](#)
- describe command [CR-134](#)
- descriptions of HDL items [UM-235](#)
- design hierarchy, viewing in Structure window [UM-237](#)
- design library
 - creating [UM-49](#)
 - logical name, assigning [UM-52](#)
 - mapping search rules [UM-53](#)
 - resource type [UM-48](#)
 - VHDL design units [UM-61](#)
 - working type [UM-48](#)
- design stability checking [UM-499](#)
- design units [UM-48](#)
 - hierarchy of, viewing [UM-171](#)
 - report of units simulated [CR-327](#)
- Verilog
 - adding to a library [CR-288](#)
- directories
 - mapping libraries [CR-297](#)
 - moving libraries [UM-53](#)
- disable_menu command [CR-136](#)
- disable_menuitem command [CR-137](#)
- disablebp command [CR-135](#)
- distributed delay mode [UM-112](#)
- dividers, in Wave window [UM-257](#)
- DLL files, loading [UM-124](#), [UM-127](#)
- do command [CR-138](#)
- DO files (macros) [CR-138](#)
 - error handling [UM-437](#)
 - executing at startup [UM-441](#), [UM-449](#)
 - parameters, passing to [UM-435](#)
 - Tcl source command [UM-438](#)
- documentation [UM-24](#)
- DOPATH environment variable [UM-441](#)
- down command [CR-139](#)
- Drivers
 - Dataflow Window [UM-193](#)
- drivers
 - show in Dataflow window [UM-260](#)
 - Wave window [UM-260](#)
- drivers command [CR-141](#)
- drivers, multiple on unresolved signal [UM-285](#)
- dump files, viewing in ModelSim [CR-251](#)

dumplog64 command [CR-142](#)
 dumpports tasks, VCD files [UM-392](#)

E

echo command [CR-143](#)
 edges, finding [CR-164](#), [CR-208](#)
 edit command [CR-144](#)
 Editing
 in notepad windows [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
 in the Main window [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
 in the Source window [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
 EDITOR environment variable [UM-441](#)
 editor, default, changing [UM-441](#)
 elab_defer_fli argument [UM-65](#), [UM-110](#)
 elaboration file
 creating [UM-63](#), [UM-108](#)
 loading [UM-64](#), [UM-109](#)
 modifying stimulus [UM-64](#), [UM-109](#)
 resimulating the same design [UM-63](#), [UM-108](#)
 simulating with PLI or FLI models [UM-65](#), [UM-110](#)
 elaboration, interrupting [CR-298](#)
 embedded wave viewer [UM-194](#)
 enable_menu command [CR-146](#)
 enable_menuitem command [CR-147](#)
 enablebp command [CR-145](#)
 encryption, securing pre-compiled libraries [UM-492](#)
 end comparison [UM-352](#)
 ENDFILE function [UM-69](#)
 ENDLINE function [UM-69](#)
 entities, specifying for simulation [CR-310](#)
 entity simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
 enumerated types [UM-495](#)
 user defined [CR-285](#)
 environment command [CR-148](#)
 environment variables [UM-441](#)
 accessed during startup [UM-483](#)
 license file [UM-474](#)
 reading into Verilog code [CR-289](#)
 referencing from ModelSim command line [UM-443](#)
 referencing with VHDL FILE variable [UM-443](#)
 setting in Windows [UM-442](#)
 specifying library locations in modelsim.ini file [UM-444](#)
 specifying UNIX editor [CR-144](#)
 transcript file, specifying location of [UM-449](#)
 used in Solaris linking for FLI [UM-125](#)
 using in pathnames [CR-14](#)
 using with location mapping [UM-501](#)

variable substitution using Tcl [UM-427](#)
 viewing current names and values with printenv [CR-187](#)
 environment, displaying or changing pathname [CR-148](#)
 error messages
 bad magic number [UM-155](#)
 getting more information [UM-466](#)
 Tcl_init error [UM-470](#)
 errors
 during compilation, locating [UM-283](#)
 getting details about messages [CR-260](#)
 onerror command [CR-181](#)
 event order
 changing in Verilog [CR-288](#)
 in optimized designs [UM-107](#)
 in Verilog simulation [UM-92](#)
 event queues [UM-92](#)
 events, tracing [UM-196](#)
 examine command [CR-149](#)
 examine tooltip
 toggling on/off [UM-266](#)
 examining constants in a package [UM-497](#)
 exclusion filter [UM-332](#)
 exit codes [UM-468](#)
 exit command [CR-152](#)
 expand net [UM-193](#)
 Explicit .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
 Expression Builder [UM-305](#), [UM-347](#)
 specify when expression [UM-347](#), [UM-348](#)
 Expression_format [CR-18](#)
 extended identifiers [UM-149](#)
 syntax in commands [CR-15](#)

F

-f [CR-289](#)
 F8 function key [UM-185](#), [UM-464](#)
 -fast [CR-289](#), [UM-99](#)
 feature names, described [UM-476](#)
 features, new [UM-545](#)
 file-line breakpoints [UM-235](#)
 files, grouping for compile [UM-40](#)
 Find
 cursors in Wave window [UM-169](#)
 specified time in Wave window [UM-169](#)
 time markers in List window [UM-169](#)
 find command [CR-153](#)
 finding
 cursor in the Wave window [UM-270](#)
 marker in the List window [UM-216](#)

- names and values [UM-169](#)
- FLEXlm license manager [UM-473–UM-479](#)
 - administration tools for Windows [UM-479](#)
 - license server utilities [UM-478](#)
- FLI [UM-78](#)
- folders, in projects [UM-43](#)
- force command [CR-156](#)
 - defaults [UM-453](#)
- foreign language interface [UM-78](#)
- format file
 - List window [CR-323](#)
 - Wave window [CR-323](#), [UM-248](#)
- FPGA libraries, importing [UM-57](#)
- frequently asked questions [UM-24](#)

G

- gate-level designs, optimizing [UM-101](#)
- GenerateFormat .ini file variable [UM-448](#)
- generics
 - assigning or overriding values with -g and -G [CR-300](#)
 - examining generic values [CR-149](#)
 - limitation on assigning composite types [CR-300](#)
 - VHDL [UM-145](#)
- get_resolution() VHDL function [UM-74](#)
- getactivecursortime command [CR-159](#)
- getactivemarkertime command [CR-160](#)
- graphic interface [UM-165–??](#)
 - UNIX support [UM-19](#)
- grouping files for compile [UM-40](#)
- GUI_expression_format [CR-18](#)
 - GUI expression builder [UM-305](#)
 - syntax [CR-22](#)

H

- halting waveform drawing [CR-38](#)
- hardware model interface [UM-414](#)
- 'hasX [CR-24](#)
- Hazard .ini file variable (VLOG) [UM-446](#)
- hazards
 - hazards argument to vlog [CR-290](#)
 - hazards argument to vsim [CR-307](#)
 - limitations on detection [UM-95](#)
- HDL item [UM-23](#)
- help command [CR-161](#)
- hierarchical profile, Performance Analyzer [UM-322](#)
- hierarchical references, mixed-language [UM-144](#)
- hierarchy

- driving signals in [UM-359](#), [UM-368](#)
- forcing signals in [UM-75](#), [UM-364](#), [UM-373](#)
- referencing signals in [UM-75](#), [UM-362](#), [UM-371](#)
- releasing signals in [UM-75](#), [UM-366](#), [UM-375](#)
- viewing signal names without [UM-265](#)
- history
 - of commands
 - shortcuts for reuse [CR-11](#), [UM-461](#)
 - of compiles [UM-37](#)
- history command [CR-162](#)
- hm_entity [UM-415](#)
- HOME environment variable [UM-441](#)
- Hotkey
 - g - display specified time in Wave window [UM-169](#)
- Hotkeys [UM-274](#), [UM-459](#)

I

- ieee .ini file variable [UM-444](#)
- IEEE libraries [UM-55](#)
- IEEE Std 1076 [UM-20](#)
- IEEE Std 1364 [UM-20](#), [UM-81](#)
- IgnoreError .ini file variable [UM-448](#), [UM-455](#)
- IgnoreFailure .ini file variable [UM-448](#), [UM-455](#)
- IgnoreNote .ini file variable [UM-448](#), [UM-455](#)
- IgnoreVitalErrors .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- IgnoreWarning .ini file variable [UM-448](#), [UM-455](#)
- implicit operator, hiding with vcom -explicit [CR-257](#)
- importing FPGA libraries [UM-57](#)
- +incdir+ [CR-290](#)
- incremental compilation
 - automatic [UM-84](#)
 - manual [UM-84](#)
 - with Verilog [UM-83](#)
- index checking [UM-61](#)
- indexing signals, memories and nets [CR-15](#)
- \$init_signal_driver [UM-368](#)
- init_signal_driver [UM-359](#)
- \$init_signal_spy [UM-371](#)
- init_signal_spy [UM-75](#), [UM-362](#)
- init_usertfs function [UM-122](#)
- initial dialog box, turning on/off [UM-440](#)
- initialization sequence [UM-484](#)
- installation, license file, locating [UM-474](#)
- instantiation in mixed-language design
 - Verilog from VHDL [UM-149](#)
 - VHDL from Verilog [UM-152](#)
- instantiation label [UM-238](#)
- interconnect delays [CR-302](#), [UM-388](#)
- internal signals, adding to a VCD file [CR-233](#)

iteration_limit, infinite zero-delay loops [UM-500](#)
 IterationLimit .ini file variable [UM-448](#), [UM-455](#)

K

keyboard shortcuts

List window [UM-218](#), [UM-460](#)
 Main window [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
 Source window [UM-462](#)
 Wave window [UM-274](#), [UM-459](#)

L

language templates [UM-307](#)

lecho command [CR-163](#)

left command [CR-164](#)

libraries

64-bit and 32-bit in same library [UM-56](#)
 design libraries, creating [CR-287](#), [UM-49](#)
 design library types [UM-48](#)
 design units [UM-48](#)
 group use, setting up [UM-493](#)
 IEEE [UM-55](#)
 importing FPGA libraries [UM-57](#)
 including precompiled modules [UM-293](#)
 listing contents [CR-259](#)
 mapping
 from the command line [UM-52](#)
 from the GUI [UM-52](#)
 hierarchically [UM-452](#)
 search rules [UM-53](#)
 modelsim_lib [UM-74](#)
 moving [UM-53](#)
 naming [UM-52](#)
 precompiled modules, including [CR-290](#)
 predefined [UM-54](#)
 refreshing library images [CR-256](#), [CR-293](#), [UM-55](#)
 resource libraries [UM-48](#)
 std library [UM-54](#)
 Synopsys [UM-55](#)
 vendor supplied, compatibility of [CR-259](#)
 Verilog [CR-307](#), [UM-85](#), [UM-146](#)
 VHDL library clause [UM-54](#)
 working libraries [UM-48](#)
 working with contents of [UM-50](#)

library simulator state variable [UM-456](#)

License variable in .ini file [UM-448](#)

licensing

feature name descriptions [UM-476](#)
 license file, locating [UM-474](#)

License variable in .ini file [UM-448](#)
 using the FLEXlm license manager [UM-473](#)

List window [UM-204](#)

adding items to [CR-48](#)

waveform comparison [UM-354](#)

see also windows, List window

LM_LICENSE_FILE environment variable [UM-441](#)

lmdown license server utility [UM-478](#)

lmgrd license server utility [UM-478](#)

lmremove license server utility [UM-479](#)

lmreread license server utility [UM-479](#)

lmstat license server utility [UM-478](#)

lmutil license server utility [UM-479](#)

Locate

specific time in Wave window [UM-169](#)

time cursors in Wave window [UM-169](#)

time markers in List window [UM-169](#)

location maps, referencing source files [UM-501](#)

lock message [UM-470](#)

locked memory

under HP-UX 10.2 [UM-503](#)

under Solaris [UM-504](#)

LockedMemory .ini file variable [UM-449](#)

log command [CR-166](#)

log file

log command [CR-166](#)

nolog command [CR-174](#)

overview [UM-153](#)

QuickSim II format [CR-319](#)

redirecting with -l [CR-301](#)

virtual log command [CR-274](#)

virtual nolog command [CR-277](#)

see also WLF files

Logic Modeling

SmartModel

command channel [UM-408](#)

SmartModel Windows

lmcwin commands [UM-409](#)

memory arrays [UM-410](#)

LSF

app note on using with ModelSim [UM-24](#)

lshift command [CR-168](#)

lsublist command [CR-169](#)

M

macro_option command [CR-170](#)

MacroNestingLevel simulator state variable [UM-456](#)

macros (DO files) [UM-435](#)

breakpoints, executing at [CR-69](#)

- creating from a saved transcript [UM-174](#)
- depth of nesting, simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- error handling [UM-437](#)
- executing [CR-138](#)
- forcing signals, nets, or registers [CR-156](#)
- parameters
 - as a simulator state variable (n) [UM-456](#)
 - passing [CR-138](#), [UM-435](#)
 - total number passed [UM-456](#)
- relative directories [CR-138](#)
- shifting parameter values [CR-217](#)
- startup macros [UM-452](#)
- .main clear command [CR-37](#)
- Main window [UM-173](#)
 - see also* windows, Main window
- mapping
 - libraries
 - from the command line [UM-52](#)
 - hierarchically [UM-452](#)
 - symbols
 - Dataflow window [UM-202](#)
 - Verilog states in mixed designs [UM-147](#)
- math_complex package [UM-55](#)
- math_real package [UM-55](#)
- +maxdelays [CR-291](#)
- mc_scan_plusargs()
 - using with an elaboration file [UM-64](#), [UM-109](#)
- mc_scan_plusargs, PLI routine [CR-308](#)
- memory
 - enabling shared memory on Sun/Solaris [UM-504](#)
 - locking under HP-UX 10.2 [UM-503](#)
 - modeling in VHDL [UM-507](#)
- menus
 - customizing [UM-170](#)
 - Dataflow window [UM-187](#)
 - List window [UM-206](#)
 - Main window [UM-175](#)
 - Process window [UM-220](#)
 - Signals window [UM-223](#)
 - Source window [UM-230](#)
 - Structure window [UM-238](#)
 - tearing off or pinning menus [UM-170](#)
 - Variables window [UM-243](#)
 - Wave window [UM-249](#)
- messages [UM-465](#)
 - bad magic number [UM-155](#)
 - echoing [CR-143](#)
 - exit codes [UM-468](#)
 - getting more information [CR-260](#), [UM-466](#)
 - lock message [UM-470](#)
 - ModelSim message system [UM-466](#)
 - redirecting [UM-449](#)
 - suppressing warnings from arithmetic packages [UM-453](#)
 - Tcl_init error [UM-470](#)
 - too few port connections [UM-471](#)
 - turning off assertion messages [UM-452](#)
 - warning, suppressing [UM-467](#)
- MGC_LOCATION_MAP variable [UM-441](#)
- +mindelays [CR-291](#)
- miss and exclusion details [UM-331](#)
- mixed-language simulation [UM-143](#)
 - access limitations [UM-144](#)
- mnemonics, assigning to signal values [CR-285](#)
- MODEL_TECH environment variable [UM-441](#)
- MODEL_TECH_TCL environment variable [UM-441](#)
- modeling memory in VHDL [UM-507](#)
- ModelSim
 - commands [CR-27](#)–[CR-320](#)
 - custom setup with daemon options [UM-477](#)
 - license file [UM-474](#)
- modelsim command [CR-171](#)
- MODELSIM environment variable [UM-442](#)
- modelsim.ini
 - found by ModelSim [UM-484](#)
 - default to VHDL93 [UM-453](#)
 - delay file opening with [UM-453](#)
 - environment variables in [UM-451](#)
 - force command default, setting [UM-453](#)
 - hierarchical library mapping [UM-452](#)
 - opening VHDL files [UM-453](#)
 - restart command defaults, setting [UM-453](#)
 - startup file, specifying with [UM-452](#)
 - transcript file created from [UM-452](#)
 - turning off arithmetic warnings [UM-453](#)
 - turning off assertion messages [UM-452](#)
- modelsim.tcl file [UM-454](#)
- modelsim_lib [UM-74](#)
 - path to [UM-444](#)
- MODELSIM_TCL environment variable [UM-442](#)
- Modified field, Project tab [UM-36](#)
- mouse shortcuts
 - Main window [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
 - Source window [UM-462](#)
 - Wave window [UM-274](#), [UM-459](#)
- MPF file, loading from the command line [UM-46](#)
- mti_cosim_trace environment variable [UM-442](#)
- MTI_TF_LIMIT environment variable [UM-442](#)
- multiple drivers on unresolved signal [UM-285](#)
- multiple simulations [UM-153](#)
- multi-source interconnect delays [CR-302](#)

N

- n simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- name case sensitivity, VHDL vs. Verilog [CR-15](#)
- Name field
 - Project tab [UM-36](#)
- negative pulses
 - driving an error state [CR-309](#)
- negative timing
 - \$setuphold/\$recovery [UM-116](#)
 - algorithm for calculating delays [UM-96](#)
 - check limits [UM-96](#)
 - extending check limits [CR-306](#)
- nets
 - adding to the Wave and List windows [UM-226](#)
 - Dataflow window, displaying in [UM-186](#)
 - drivers of, displaying [CR-141](#)
 - stimulus [CR-156](#)
 - values of
 - displaying in Signals window [UM-222](#)
 - examining [CR-149](#)
 - forcing [UM-225](#)
 - saving as binary log file [UM-226](#)
 - waveforms, viewing [UM-246](#)
- new features [UM-545](#)
- next and previous edges, finding [UM-275](#), [UM-460](#)
- next command [CR-172](#)
- no space in time literal [UM-285](#)
- NoCaseStaticError .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- NoDebug .ini file variable (VCOM) [UM-445](#)
- NoDebug .ini file variable (VLOG) [UM-446](#)
- noforce command [CR-173](#)
- NoIndexCheck .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- +nolibcell [CR-292](#)
- nolog command [CR-174](#)
- non-blocking assignments [UM-94](#)
- NoOthersStaticError .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- NoRangeCheck .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- notepad command [CR-176](#)
- Notepad windows, text editing [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
- notrigger argument [UM-494](#)
- noview command [CR-177](#)
- NoVital .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- NoVitalCheck .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- Now simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- now simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- +nowarn<CODE> [CR-292](#)
- nowhen command [CR-178](#)
- numeric_bit package [UM-55](#)
- numeric_std package [UM-55](#)
- NumericStdNoWarnings .ini file variable [UM-449](#),

UM-455

O

- onbreak command [CR-179](#)
- onElabError command [CR-180](#)
- onerror command [CR-181](#)
- operating systems supported [UM-19](#)
- +opt [UM-100](#)
- optimize for std_logic_1164 [UM-286](#)
- Optimize_1164 .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- optimizing Verilog designs [UM-99](#)
 - design object visibility [UM-105](#)
 - event order issues [UM-107](#)
 - gate-level [UM-101](#)
 - timing checks [UM-107](#)
 - without source [UM-106](#)
- OptionFile entry in project files [UM-287](#)
- order of events
 - changing in Verilog [CR-288](#)
 - in optimized designs [UM-107](#)
- ordering files for compile [UM-39](#)
- organizing projects with folders [UM-43](#)
- others .ini file variable [UM-445](#)

P

- packages
 - examining constants in [UM-497](#)
 - standard [UM-54](#)
 - textio [UM-54](#)
 - util [UM-74](#)
 - VITAL 1995 [UM-71](#)
 - VITAL 2000 [UM-71](#)
- page setup
 - Dataflow window [UM-201](#)
 - Wave window [UM-280](#)
- pan, Dataflow window [UM-195](#)
- parameters
 - making optional [UM-436](#)
 - using with macros [CR-138](#), [UM-435](#)
- path delay mode [UM-112](#)
- pathnames [UM-350](#)
 - in VSIM commands [CR-14](#)
 - spaces in [CR-13](#)
- PathSeparator .ini file variable [UM-449](#), [UM-455](#)
- pause command [CR-182](#)
- PedanticErrors .ini file variable [UM-445](#)
- performance
 - enabling shared memory [UM-504](#)

- improving for Verilog simulations [UM-99](#)
- improving on HP-UX 10.2 [UM-503](#)
- improving on Sun/Solaris [UM-504](#)
- Performance Analyzer [UM-319](#)
 - %parent field [UM-325](#)
 - commands [UM-327](#)
 - getting started [UM-321](#)
 - hierarchical profile [UM-322](#)
 - in(%) field [UM-324](#)
 - interpreting data [UM-322](#)
 - name field [UM-324](#)
 - preferences, setting [UM-327](#)
 - profile report command [UM-326](#)
 - ranked profile [UM-325](#)
 - report option [UM-326](#)
 - results, viewing [UM-322](#)
 - statistical sampling [UM-320](#)
 - under(%) field [UM-324](#)
 - view_profile command [UM-322](#)
 - view_profile_ranked command [UM-322](#)
- platforms, supported [UM-19](#)
- play command [CR-183](#)
- PLI
 - specifying which apps to load [UM-122](#)
 - Veriuser entry [UM-122](#)
- PLI/VPI [UM-121](#)
 - tracing [UM-140](#)
- PLIOBJS environment variable [UM-122](#), [UM-442](#)
- popup
 - toggling waveform popup on/off [UM-266](#), [UM-350](#)
- port driver data, capturing [UM-400](#)
- ports, VHDL and Verilog [UM-146](#)
- Postscript
 - saving a waveform in [UM-276](#)
 - saving the Dataflow display in [UM-199](#)
- power add command [CR-184](#)
- power report command [CR-185](#)
- power reset command [CR-186](#)
- precedence of variables [UM-456](#)
- precision, simulator resolution [UM-90](#), [UM-144](#)
- pre-compiled libraries, optimizing with -fast [UM-106](#)
- pref.tcl file [UM-454](#)
- preference variables
 - .ini files, located in [UM-444](#)
 - code coverage [UM-338](#)
 - editing [UM-454](#)
 - Performance Analyzer [UM-327](#)
 - saving [UM-454](#)
 - set with Tcl set command [UM-454](#)
 - simulator control [UM-454](#)
 - Tcl files, located in [UM-454](#)
 - Waveform Compare [UM-355](#)
- primitives, symbols in Dataflow window [UM-202](#)
- printenv command [CR-187](#)
- printing
 - comparison differences [UM-353](#)
 - Dataflow window display [UM-199](#)
 - waveforms in the Wave window [UM-276](#)
- Process window [UM-219](#)
 - see also* windows, Process window
- processes
 - values and pathnames in Variables window [UM-242](#)
 - without wait statements [UM-285](#)
- profile clear command [CR-188](#)
- profile interval command [CR-189](#)
- profile off command [CR-190](#)
- profile on command [CR-191](#)
- profile option command [CR-192](#)
- profile report command [CR-193](#), [UM-326](#)
- profiler, *see* Performance Analyzer [UM-319](#)
- Programming Language Interface [UM-121](#)
- project tab
 - information in [UM-36](#)
 - sorting [UM-37](#)
- projects [UM-27](#)
 - accessing from the command line [UM-46](#)
 - adding files to [UM-31](#)
 - benefits [UM-28](#)
 - compile order [UM-39](#)
 - changing [UM-39](#)
 - compiler options in [UM-45](#)
 - compiling files [UM-34](#)
 - context menu [UM-37](#)
 - creating [UM-30](#)
 - creating simulation configurations [UM-41](#)
 - differences with earlier versions [UM-29](#)
 - folders in [UM-43](#)
 - grouping files in [UM-40](#)
 - loading a design [UM-35](#)
 - MODELSIM environment variable [UM-442](#)
 - override mapping for work directory with vcom [CR-256](#)
 - override mapping for work directory with vlog [CR-294](#)
 - overview [UM-28](#)
- propagation, preventing X propagation [CR-302](#)
- property list command [CR-195](#)
- property wave command [CR-196](#)
- 'protect compiler directive [CR-254](#), [CR-292](#), [UM-492](#)
- pulse error state [CR-309](#)
- pwd command [CR-197](#)

Q

QuickSim II logfile format [CR-319](#)
 Quiet .ini file variable
 VCOM [UM-445](#)
 VLOG [UM-446](#)
 quietly command [CR-198](#)
 quit command [CR-199](#)

R

race condition, problems with event order [UM-92](#)
 radix
 changing in Signals, Variables, Dataflow, List, and Wave windows [CR-200](#)
 displaying character strings [CR-285](#)
 of signals being examined [CR-150](#)
 of signals in Wave window [CR-59](#)
 specifying in List window [UM-209](#)
 radix command [CR-200](#)
 range checking [UM-61](#)
 disabling [CR-254](#)
 enabling [CR-255](#)
 ranked profile [UM-325](#)
 readers and drivers [UM-193](#)
 real type, converting to time [UM-77](#)
 rebuilding supplied libraries [UM-55](#)
 reconstruct RTL-level design busses [UM-162](#)
 record command [CR-201](#)
 records, values of, changing [UM-242](#)
 \$recovery [UM-116](#)
 redirecting messages, TranscriptFile [UM-449](#)
 reference region [UM-346](#)
 reference signals [UM-340](#)
 refreshing library images [CR-256](#), [CR-293](#), [UM-55](#)
 register variables
 adding to the Wave and List windows [UM-226](#)
 values of
 displaying in Signals window [UM-222](#)
 saving as binary log file [UM-226](#)
 waveforms, viewing [UM-246](#)
 report
 simulator control [UM-440](#)
 simulator state [UM-440](#)
 report command [CR-202](#)
 reporting
 compile history [UM-37](#)
 variable settings [CR-17](#)
 RequireConfigForAllDefaultBinding variable [UM-445](#)
 resolution

 mixed designs [UM-144](#)
 returning as a real [UM-74](#)
 specifying with -t argument [CR-303](#)
 verilog simulation [UM-90](#)
 VHDL simulation [UM-62](#)
 Resolution .ini file variable [UM-449](#)
 resolution simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
 resource library [UM-48](#)
 restart command [CR-204](#)
 defaults [UM-453](#)
 in GUI [UM-177](#)
 toolbar button [UM-181](#), [UM-234](#), [UM-255](#)
 restore command [CR-206](#)
 restoring defaults [UM-441](#)
 results, saving simulations [UM-153](#)
 resume command [CR-207](#)
 right command [CR-208](#)
 RTL-level design busses
 reconstructing [UM-162](#)
 run command [CR-210](#)
 RunLength .ini file variable [UM-449](#), [UM-455](#)

S

saving
 simulation options in a project [UM-41](#)
 Waveform Comparison differences [UM-353](#)
 waveforms [UM-153](#)
 ScalarOpts .ini file variable [UM-445](#), [UM-446](#)
 scope, setting region environment [CR-148](#)
 SDF
 errors and warnings [UM-379](#)
 instance specification [UM-378](#)
 interconnect delays [UM-388](#)
 mixed VHDL and Verilog designs [UM-388](#)
 specification with the GUI [UM-379](#)
 troubleshooting [UM-389](#)
 Verilog
 \$sdf_annotate system task [UM-382](#)
 optional conditions [UM-387](#)
 optional edge specifications [UM-386](#)
 rounded timing values [UM-387](#)
 SDF to Verilog construct matching [UM-383](#)
 VHDL
 resolving errors [UM-381](#)
 SDF to VHDL generic matching [UM-380](#)
 search command [CR-212](#)
 search libraries [CR-307](#), [UM-293](#)
 searching
 binary signal values in the GUI [CR-21](#)

- in the source window [UM-235](#)
- in the Structure window [UM-241](#)
- List window
 - signal values, transitions, and names [CR-18](#), [CR-139](#), [CR-231](#), [UM-213](#)
- next and previous edge in Wave window [CR-164](#), [CR-208](#)
- values and names [UM-169](#)
- Verilog libraries [UM-85](#), [UM-152](#)
- Wave window
 - signal values, edges and names [CR-164](#), [CR-208](#), [UM-266](#)
- searchlog command [CR-214](#)
- seetime command [CR-216](#)
- \$setuphold [UM-116](#)
- shared memory
 - improving performance on HP-UX 10.2 [UM-503](#)
 - improving performance on Sun/Solaris [UM-504](#)
- shared objects
 - loading FLI applications
 - see ModelSim FLI Reference manual
 - loading PLI/VPI C applications [UM-124](#)
 - loading PLI/VPI C++ applications [UM-127](#)
- shift command [CR-217](#)
- Shortcuts
 - text editing [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
- shortcuts
 - command history [CR-11](#), [UM-461](#)
 - command line caveat [CR-11](#), [UM-461](#)
 - List window [UM-218](#), [UM-460](#)
 - Main window [UM-462](#)
 - Main windows [UM-183](#)
 - Source window [UM-462](#)
 - Wave window [UM-274](#), [UM-459](#)
- show command [CR-218](#)
- show differences [UM-352](#)
- Show Drivers
 - Dataflow window [UM-193](#)
- show drivers
 - Wave window [UM-260](#)
- show source lines with errors [UM-285](#)
- Show_source .ini file variable
 - VCOM [UM-446](#)
 - VLOG [UM-446](#)
- Show_VitalChecksWarning .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- Show_Warning1 .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- Show_Warning2 .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- Show_Warning3 .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- Show_Warning4 .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- Show_Warning5 .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- Signal Spy [UM-75](#), [UM-362](#)
 - overview [UM-358](#)
- \$signal_force [UM-373](#)
- signal_force [UM-75](#), [UM-364](#)
- \$signal_release [UM-375](#)
- signal_release [UM-75](#), [UM-366](#)
- signals
 - adding to a WLF file [UM-226](#)
 - adding to the Wave and List windows [UM-226](#)
 - alternative names in the List window (-label) [CR-49](#)
 - alternative names in the Wave window (-label) [CR-58](#)
 - applying stimulus to [UM-225](#)
 - arrays of, indexing [CR-15](#)
 - attributes of, using in expressions [CR-24](#)
 - breakpoints [CR-314](#), [UM-228](#)
 - combining into a user-defined bus [CR-58](#), [UM-210](#), [UM-259](#)
 - Dataflow window, displaying in [UM-186](#)
 - drivers of, displaying [CR-141](#)
 - driving in the hierarchy [UM-359](#)
 - environment of, displaying [CR-148](#)
 - finding [CR-153](#)
 - force time, specifying [CR-157](#)
 - hierarchy
 - driving in [UM-359](#), [UM-368](#)
 - referencing in [UM-75](#), [UM-362](#), [UM-371](#)
 - releasing anywhere in [UM-366](#)
 - releasing in [UM-75](#), [UM-375](#)
 - log file, creating [CR-166](#)
 - names of, viewing without hierarchy [UM-265](#)
 - pathnames in VSIM commands [CR-14](#)
 - radix
 - specifying for examine [CR-150](#)
 - specifying in List window [CR-49](#)
 - specifying in Wave window [CR-59](#)
 - sampling at a clock change [UM-494](#)
 - states of, displaying as mnemonics [CR-285](#)
 - stimulus [CR-156](#)
 - transitions, searching for [UM-271](#)
 - types, selecting which to view [UM-225](#)
 - unresolved, multiple drivers on [UM-285](#)
 - values of
 - converting to strings [UM-495](#)
 - displaying in Signals window [UM-222](#)
 - examining [CR-149](#)
 - forcing anywhere in the hierarchy [UM-75](#), [UM-364](#), [UM-373](#)
 - replacing with text [CR-285](#)
 - saving as binary log file [UM-226](#)
 - waveforms, viewing [UM-246](#)
- Signals window [UM-222](#)

- see also* windows, Signals window
- simulating
 - batch mode [UM-490](#)
 - command-line mode [UM-490](#)
 - comparing simulations [UM-153](#), [UM-339](#)
 - default run length [UM-298](#)
 - delays, specifying time units for [CR-17](#)
 - design unit, specifying [CR-298](#)
 - elaboration file [UM-63](#), [UM-108](#)
 - graphic interface to [UM-288](#)
 - iteration limit [UM-298](#)
 - mixed Verilog and VHDL designs
 - compilers [UM-144](#)
 - libraries [UM-144](#)
 - resolution limit in [UM-144](#)
 - Verilog parameters [UM-145](#)
 - Verilog state mapping [UM-147](#)
 - VHDL and Verilog ports [UM-146](#)
 - VHDL generics [UM-145](#)
 - optimizing Verilog performance [CR-289](#)
 - saving dataflow display as a Postscript file [UM-199](#)
 - saving options in a project [UM-41](#)
 - saving simulations [CR-166](#), [CR-304](#), [UM-153](#), [UM-493](#)
 - saving waveform as a Postscript file [UM-276](#)
 - speeding-up with Performance Analyzer [UM-319](#)
 - stepping through a simulation [CR-222](#)
 - stimulus, applying to signals and nets [UM-225](#)
 - stopping simulation in batch mode [CR-316](#)
 - time resolution [UM-289](#)
 - Verilog [UM-89](#)
 - delay modes [UM-111](#)
 - hazard detection [UM-95](#)
 - optimizing performance [UM-99](#)
 - resolution limit [UM-90](#)
 - XL compatible simulator options [UM-98](#)
 - VHDL [UM-62](#)
 - viewing results in List window [UM-204](#)
 - VITAL packages [UM-73](#)
- simulation
 - event order in [UM-92](#)
- Simulation Configuration
 - creating [UM-41](#)
- simulations
 - saving results [CR-130](#), [CR-131](#), [UM-153](#)
 - saving results at intervals [UM-159](#)
- simulator resolution
 - mixed designs [UM-144](#)
 - returning as a real [UM-74](#)
 - Verilog [UM-90](#)
 - VHDL [UM-62](#)
 - vsim -t argument [CR-303](#)
 - when comparing datasets [UM-154](#)
- simulator state variables [UM-456](#)
- simulator version [CR-304](#), [CR-312](#)
- simultaneous events in Verilog
 - changing order [CR-288](#)
- sizetf callback function [UM-134](#)
- sm_entity [UM-405](#)
- SmartModels
 - creating foreign architectures with sm_entity [UM-405](#)
 - invoking SmartModel specific commands [UM-408](#)
 - linking to [UM-404](#)
 - lmcwin commands [UM-409](#)
 - memory arrays [UM-410](#)
 - Verilog interface [UM-411](#)
 - VHDL interface [UM-404](#)
- so, shared object file
 - loading PLI/VPI C applications [UM-124](#)
 - loading PLI/VPI C++ applications [UM-127](#)
- software updates [UM-25](#)
- software version [UM-180](#)
- sorting
 - HDL items in GUI windows [UM-170](#)
- source code, security [UM-492](#)
- source directory, setting from source window [UM-230](#)
- source errors, locating during compilation [UM-283](#)
- source files, referencing with location maps [UM-501](#)
- source libraries
 - arguments supporting [UM-86](#)
- source lines with errors
 - showing [UM-285](#)
- Source window [UM-229](#)
 - see also* windows, Source window
- spaces in pathnames [CR-13](#)
- specify path delays [CR-309](#)
- speeding-up the simulation [UM-319](#)
- splitio command [CR-220](#)
- stability checking
 - disabling [CR-80](#)
 - enabling [CR-81](#)
- Standard Developer's Kit User Manual [UM-24](#)
- standards supported [UM-20](#)
- startup
 - alternate to startup.do (vsim -do) [CR-299](#)
 - environment variables access during [UM-483](#)
 - files accessed during [UM-482](#)
 - macro in the modelsim.ini file [UM-449](#)
 - macros [UM-452](#)
 - startup macro in command-line mode [UM-491](#)
 - using a startup file [UM-452](#)

- Startup .ini file variable [UM-449](#)
- state variables [UM-456](#)
- status bar
 - Main window [UM-183](#)
- status command [CR-221](#)
- Status field
 - Project tab [UM-36](#)
- std .ini file variable [UM-444](#)
- std_developerskit .ini file variable [UM-444](#)
- Std_logic
 - mapping to binary radix [CR-21](#)
- std_logic_arith package [UM-55](#)
- std_logic_signed package [UM-55](#)
- std_logic_textio [UM-55](#)
- std_logic_unsigned package [UM-55](#)
- StdArithNoWarnings .ini file variable [UM-449](#), [UM-455](#)
- STDOUT environment variable [UM-442](#)
- step command [CR-222](#)
- stimulus
 - applying to signals and nets [UM-225](#)
 - modifying for elaboration file [UM-64](#), [UM-109](#)
- stop command [CR-223](#)
- Structure window [UM-237](#)
 - see also* windows, Structure window
- support [UM-25](#)
- symbol mapping
 - Dataflow window [UM-202](#)
- symbolic link to design libraries (UNIX) [UM-53](#)
- Synopsis hardware modeler [UM-414](#)
- synopsys .ini file variable [UM-444](#)
- Synopsys libraries [UM-55](#)
- synthesis
 - rule compliance checking [UM-285](#), [UM-445](#)
- system calls
 - VCD [UM-392](#)
 - Verilog [UM-113](#)
- system commands [UM-427](#)
- system tasks
 - VCD [UM-392](#)
 - Verilog [UM-113](#)

T

- tab stops, in the Source window [UM-236](#)
- tb command [CR-224](#)
- Tcl [UM-419–UM-430](#)
 - command separator [UM-426](#)
 - command substitution [UM-425](#)
 - command syntax [UM-422](#)

- evaluation order [UM-426](#)
- history shortcuts [CR-11](#), [UM-461](#)
- Man Pages in Help menu [UM-180](#)
- preference variables [UM-454](#)
- relational expression evaluation [UM-426](#)
- variable substitution [UM-427](#)
- VSIM Tcl commands [UM-428](#)
- Tcl commands
 - set [UM-454](#)
- Tcl_init error message [UM-470](#)
- tech notes [UM-24](#)
- technical support [UM-25](#)
- temp files, VSOUT [UM-443](#)
- test region [UM-346](#)
- test signals [UM-340](#)
- testbench, accessing internal items from [UM-357](#)
- text and command syntax [UM-23](#)
- Text editing [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
- TextIO package
 - alternative I/O files [UM-70](#)
 - containing hexadecimal numbers [UM-69](#)
 - dangling pointers [UM-69](#)
 - ENDFILE function [UM-69](#)
 - ENDLINE function [UM-69](#)
 - file declaration [UM-66](#)
 - implementation issues [UM-68](#)
 - providing stimulus [UM-70](#)
 - standard input [UM-67](#)
 - standard output [UM-67](#)
 - WRITE procedure [UM-68](#)
 - WRITE_STRING procedure [UM-68](#)
- TF routines [UM-138](#)
- TFMPC
 - disabling warning [CR-308](#)
 - explanation [UM-471](#)
- time
 - absolute, using @ [CR-17](#)
 - simulation time units [CR-17](#)
 - time resolution as a simulator state variable [UM-456](#)
- time literal, missing space [UM-285](#)
- time resolution
 - in mixed designs [UM-144](#)
 - in Verilog [UM-90](#)
 - in VHDL [UM-62](#)
 - setting
 - with the GUI [UM-289](#)
 - with vsim command [CR-303](#)
- time type, converting to real [UM-76](#)
- time-based breakpoints [UM-228](#)
- timescale directive warning, disabling [CR-308](#)
- timing

- \$setuphold/\$recovery [UM-116](#)
- annotation [UM-377](#)
- differences shown by comparison [UM-350](#)
- disabling checks [CR-292](#), [CR-302](#)
- negative check limits
 - described [UM-96](#)
 - extending [CR-306](#)
- TMPDIR environment variable [UM-442](#)
- to_real VHDL function [UM-76](#)
- to_time VHDL function [UM-77](#)
- toggle add command [CR-225](#)
- toggle checking [UM-499](#)
- toggle report command [CR-226](#)
- toggle reset command [CR-227](#)
- toggle statistics
 - enabling [CR-225](#)
 - merging multiple output files [UM-499](#)
 - reporting [CR-226](#)
 - resetting [CR-227](#)
- toggling waveform popup on/off [UM-266](#), [UM-350](#)
- tolerance
 - leading edge [UM-348](#)
 - trailing edge [UM-348](#)
- too few port connections, explanation [UM-471](#)
- toolbar
 - Dataflow window [UM-190](#)
 - Main window [UM-181](#)
 - Wave window [UM-254](#)
- tooltip, toggling waveform popup [UM-266](#)
- tracing
 - events [UM-196](#)
 - source of unknown [UM-197](#)
- transcribe command [CR-228](#)
- transcript
 - clearing [CR-37](#)
 - file name, specified in modelsim.ini [UM-452](#)
 - saving [UM-174](#)
 - TranscriptFile variable in .ini file [UM-449](#)
 - using as a DO file [UM-174](#)
- transcript command [CR-229](#)
- transcript file
 - redirecting with -l [CR-301](#)
- transitions, signal, finding [CR-164](#), [CR-208](#)
- tree windows
 - VHDL and Verilog items in [UM-171](#)
 - viewing the design hierarchy [UM-171](#)
- TreeUpdate command [CR-324](#)
- triggers, in the List window, setting [UM-212](#), [UM-511](#)
- TSCALE, disabling warning [CR-308](#)
- TSSI [CR-329](#)
 - in VCD files [UM-400](#)

- tssi2mti command [CR-230](#)
- type
 - converting real to time [UM-77](#)
 - converting time to real [UM-76](#)
- Type field, Project tab [UM-36](#)

U

- u [CR-294](#)
- unbound component [UM-285](#)
- UnbufferedOutput .ini file variable [UM-449](#)
- unit delay mode [UM-112](#)
- unknowns, tracing [UM-197](#)
- unresolved signals, multiple drivers on [UM-285](#)
- up command [CR-231](#)
- UpCase .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
- updates [UM-25](#)
- use 1076-1993 language standard [UM-284](#)
- use clause, specifying a library [UM-54](#)
- use explicit declarations only [UM-285](#)
- user hook Tcl variable [UM-310](#)
- user-defined bus [CR-58](#), [UM-161](#), [UM-210](#), [UM-259](#)
- UserTimeUnit .ini file variable [UM-450](#), [UM-455](#)
- util package [UM-74](#)

V

- v [CR-294](#)
- values
 - describe HDL items [CR-134](#)
 - examine HDL item values [CR-149](#)
 - of HDL items [UM-235](#)
 - replacing signal values with strings [CR-285](#)
- variable settings report [CR-17](#)
- variables
 - environment variables [UM-441](#)
 - LM_LICENSE_FILE [UM-441](#)
 - personal preferences [UM-440](#)
 - precedence between .ini and .tcl [UM-456](#)
 - reading from the .ini file [UM-451](#)
 - setting environment variables [UM-441](#)
 - simulator control [UM-454](#)
 - simulator state variables
 - current settings report [UM-440](#)
 - iteration number [UM-456](#)
 - name of entity or module as a variable [UM-456](#)
 - resolution [UM-456](#)
 - simulation time [UM-456](#)
- Variables window [UM-242](#)
 - see also* windows, Variables window

- variables, HDL
 - describing [CR-134](#)
 - value of
 - changing from command line [CR-72](#)
 - changing with the GUI [UM-242](#)
 - examining [CR-149](#)
- variables, Tcl, user hook [UM-310](#)
- vcd add command [CR-233](#)
- vcd checkpoint command [CR-234](#)
- vcd comment command [CR-235](#)
- vcd dumpports command [CR-236](#)
- vcd dumpportsall command [CR-238](#)
- vcd dumpportsflush command [CR-239](#)
- vcd dumpportslimit command [CR-240](#)
- vcd dumpportsoff command [CR-241](#)
- vcd dumpportson command [CR-242](#)
- vcd file command [CR-243](#)
- VCD files [UM-391](#)
 - adding items to the file [CR-233](#)
 - capturing port driver data [CR-236](#), [UM-400](#)
 - case sensitivity [UM-394](#)
 - converting to WLF files [CR-251](#)
 - creating [CR-233](#), [UM-394](#)
 - dumping variable values [CR-234](#)
 - dumpports tasks [UM-392](#)
 - flushing the buffer contents [CR-247](#)
 - from VHDL source to VCD output [UM-397](#)
 - inserting comments [CR-235](#)
 - internal signals, adding [CR-233](#)
 - specifying maximum file size [CR-248](#)
 - specifying name of [CR-245](#)
 - specifying the file name [CR-243](#)
 - state mapping [CR-243](#), [CR-245](#)
 - supported TSSI states [UM-400](#)
 - turn off VCD dumping [CR-249](#)
 - turn on VCD dumping [CR-250](#)
 - VCD system tasks [UM-392](#)
 - viewing files from another tool [CR-251](#)
- vcd files command [CR-245](#)
- vcd flush command [CR-247](#)
- vcd limit command [CR-248](#)
- vcd off command [CR-249](#)
- vcd on command [CR-250](#)
- vcd2wlf command [CR-251](#)
- vcom command [CR-252](#)
- vdel command [CR-258](#)
- vdir command [CR-259](#)
- vector elements, initializing [CR-72](#)
- vendor libraries, compatibility of [CR-259](#)
- Vera, see Vera documentation
- Verilog
 - ACC routines [UM-137](#)
 - capturing port driver data with -dumpports [CR-243](#), [UM-400](#)
 - cell libraries [UM-111](#)
 - compiler directives [UM-119](#)
 - compiling and linking PLI C applications [UM-124](#)
 - compiling and linking PLI C++ applications [UM-127](#)
 - compiling design units [UM-82](#)
 - compiling with XL 'uselib compiler directive [UM-87](#)
 - component declaration [UM-150](#)
 - creating a design library [UM-82](#)
 - event order in simulation [UM-92](#)
 - instantiation criteria in mixed-language design [UM-149](#)
 - instantiation of VHDL design units [UM-152](#)
 - language templates [UM-307](#)
 - library usage [UM-85](#)
 - mapping states in mixed designs [UM-147](#)
 - mixed designs with VHDL [UM-143](#)
 - parameters [UM-145](#)
 - SDF annotation [UM-382](#)
 - sdf_annotate system task [UM-382](#)
 - simulating [UM-89](#)
 - delay modes [UM-111](#)
 - XL compatible options [UM-98](#)
 - simulation hazard detection [UM-95](#)
 - simulation resolution limit [UM-90](#)
 - SmartModel interface [UM-411](#)
 - source code viewing [UM-229](#)
 - standards [UM-20](#)
 - system tasks [UM-113](#)
 - TF routines [UM-138](#)
 - XL compatible compiler options [UM-86](#)
 - XL compatible routines [UM-140](#)
 - XL compatible system tasks [UM-116](#)
- verilog .ini file variable [UM-444](#)
- Verilog 2001, current implementation [UM-20](#), [UM-81](#)
- Verilog PLI/VPI [UM-121–UM-142](#)
 - 64-bit support in the PLI [UM-140](#)
 - compiling and linking PLI/VPI C applications [UM-124](#)
 - compiling and linking PLI/VPI C++ applications [UM-127](#)
 - debugging PLI/VPI code [UM-140](#)
 - PLI callback reason argument [UM-133](#)
 - PLI support for VHDL objects [UM-136](#)
 - registering PLI applications [UM-121](#)
 - registering VPI applications [UM-123](#)
 - specifying the PLI/VPI file to load [UM-130](#)

Veriuser .ini file variable [UM-122](#), [UM-450](#)
 Veriuser, specifying PLI applications [UM-122](#)
 veriuser.c file [UM-135](#)
 verror command [CR-260](#)
 version
 obtaining via Help menu [UM-180](#)
 obtaining with vsim command [CR-304](#)
 obtaining with vsim<info> commands [CR-312](#)
 vgencomp command [CR-261](#)
 VHDL
 compiling design units [UM-61](#)
 creating a design library [UM-61](#)
 delay file opening [UM-453](#)
 dependency checking [UM-61](#)
 field naming syntax [CR-15](#)
 file opening delay [UM-453](#)
 foreign language interface [UM-78](#)
 hardware model interface [UM-414](#)
 instantiation from Verilog [UM-152](#)
 instantiation of Verilog [UM-145](#)
 language templates [UM-307](#)
 library clause [UM-54](#)
 mixed designs with Verilog [UM-143](#)
 object support in PLI [UM-136](#)
 simulating [UM-62](#)
 SmartModel interface [UM-404](#)
 source code viewing [UM-229](#)
 standards [UM-20](#)
 VITAL package [UM-55](#)
 VHDL utilities [UM-74](#), [UM-75](#), [UM-362](#), [UM-371](#)
 get_resolution() [UM-74](#)
 to_real() [UM-76](#)
 to_time() [UM-77](#)
 VHDL93 .ini file variable [UM-446](#)
 view command [CR-263](#)
 view_profile command [UM-322](#)
 view_profile_ranked command [UM-322](#)
 viewing
 design hierarchy [UM-171](#)
 library contents [UM-50](#)
 waveforms [CR-304](#), [UM-153](#)
 virtual count commands [CR-265](#)
 virtual define command [CR-266](#)
 virtual delete command [CR-267](#)
 virtual describe command [CR-268](#)
 virtual expand commands [CR-269](#)
 virtual function command [CR-270](#)
 virtual hide command [CR-273](#), [UM-162](#)
 virtual log command [CR-274](#)
 virtual nohide command [CR-276](#)
 virtual nolog command [CR-277](#)

virtual objects [UM-161](#)
 virtual functions [UM-162](#)
 virtual regions [UM-163](#)
 virtual signals [UM-161](#)
 virtual types [UM-163](#)
 virtual region command [CR-279](#), [UM-163](#)
 virtual regions
 reconstruct the RTL hierarchy in gate-level design
 [UM-163](#)
 virtual save command [CR-280](#), [UM-162](#)
 virtual show command [CR-281](#)
 virtual signal command [CR-282](#), [UM-161](#)
 virtual signals
 reconstruct RTL-level design busses [UM-162](#)
 reconstruct the original RTL hierarchy [UM-161](#)
 virtual hide command [UM-162](#)
 virtual type command [CR-285](#)
 VITAL
 compiling and simulating with accelerated VITAL
 packages [UM-73](#)
 compliance warnings [UM-72](#)
 specification and source code [UM-71](#)
 VITAL packages [UM-71](#)
 vital95 .ini file variable [UM-444](#)
 vlib command [CR-287](#)
 vlog command [CR-288](#)
 vlog.opt file [UM-287](#)
 vmake command [CR-296](#)
 vmap command [CR-297](#)
 VPI, registering applications [UM-123](#)
 VPI/PLI [UM-121](#)
 compiling and linking C applications [UM-124](#)
 compiling and linking C++ applications [UM-127](#)
 vsim build date and version [CR-312](#)
 vsim command [CR-298](#)
 VSOUT temp file [UM-443](#)

W

warnings
 exit codes [UM-468](#)
 getting more information [UM-466](#)
 suppressing VCOM warning messages [CR-255](#),
 [UM-467](#)
 suppressing VLOG warning messages [CR-292](#),
 [UM-467](#)
 suppressing VSIM warning messages [CR-308](#), [UM-467](#)
 too few port connections [UM-471](#)
 turning off warnings from arithmetic packages [UM-](#)

- 453
- wave format file [UM-248](#)
- wave log format (WLF) file [CR-304](#), [UM-153](#)
 - of binary signal values [CR-166](#)
 - see also* WLF files
- wave viewer, Dataflow window [UM-194](#)
- Wave window [UM-246](#)
 - compare waveforms [UM-350](#)
 - in the Dataflow window [UM-194](#)
 - toggling waveform popup on/off [UM-266](#), [UM-350](#)
 - values column [UM-351](#)
 - see also* windows, Wave window
- wave, adding [CR-57](#)
- .wave.tree interrupt command [CR-38](#)
- .wave.tree zoomfull command [CR-39](#)
- .wave.tree zoomin command [CR-40](#)
- .wave.tree zoomlast command [CR-41](#)
- .wave.tree zoomout command [CR-42](#)
- .wave.tree zoomrange command [CR-43](#)
- WaveActivateNextPane command [CR-324](#)
- Waveform Comparison [CR-83](#), [UM-339](#)
 - add region [UM-346](#)
 - adding signals [UM-345](#)
 - clear differences [UM-352](#)
 - clocked comparison [UM-341](#), [UM-347](#)
 - compare by region [UM-346](#)
 - compare by signal [UM-345](#)
 - compare commands [UM-355](#)
 - compare menu [UM-352](#)
 - compare options [UM-349](#)
 - compare tab [UM-344](#)
 - comparison method tab [UM-347](#)
 - comparison modes [UM-341](#)
 - comparison wizard [UM-352](#)
 - continuous comparison [UM-341](#), [UM-348](#)
 - dataset [UM-340](#)
 - dataset, specifying [UM-343](#)
 - difference markers [UM-350](#)
 - end [UM-352](#)
 - features [UM-340](#)
 - flattened designs [UM-342](#)
 - graphic interface [UM-343](#)
 - hierarchical designs [UM-342](#)
 - icons [UM-351](#)
 - introduction [UM-340](#)
 - leading edge tolerance [UM-348](#)
 - limit count [UM-349](#)
 - List window display [UM-354](#)
 - pathnames [UM-350](#)
 - preference variables [UM-355](#)
 - printing differences [UM-353](#)
 - reference dataset [UM-343](#)
 - reference region [UM-346](#)
 - reference signals [UM-340](#)
 - reload [UM-353](#)
 - rules [UM-353](#)
 - run comparison [UM-352](#)
 - save differences [UM-353](#)
 - show differences [UM-352](#)
 - specify when expression [UM-347](#), [UM-348](#)
 - start [UM-352](#)
 - Tcl preference variables [UM-355](#)
 - test dataset [UM-343](#)
 - test region [UM-346](#)
 - test signals [UM-340](#)
 - timing differences [UM-350](#)
 - tolerances [UM-341](#)
 - trailing edge tolerance [UM-348](#)
 - values column [UM-351](#)
 - Verilog matching [UM-349](#)
 - VHDL matching [UM-349](#)
 - Wave window display [UM-350](#)
 - when statement [UM-347](#)
 - write report [UM-353](#)
- waveform logfile
 - log command [CR-166](#)
 - overview [UM-153](#)
 - see also* WLF files
- waveform popup [UM-266](#), [UM-350](#)
- waveforms [UM-153](#)
 - halting drawing [CR-38](#)
 - saving and viewing [CR-166](#), [UM-154](#)
 - saving and viewing in batch mode [UM-493](#)
 - viewing [UM-246](#)
- WaveRestoreCursors command [CR-324](#)
- WaveRestoreZoom command [CR-324](#)
- WaveSignalNameWidth .ini file variable [UM-450](#)
- welcome dialog, turning on/off [UM-440](#)
- when command [CR-314](#)
- when statement
 - setting signal breakpoints [UM-228](#)
 - specifying for waveform comparison [UM-347](#)
 - time-based breakpoints [CR-317](#)
- where command [CR-318](#)
- wildcard characters
 - for pattern matching in simulator commands [CR-16](#)
- Windows
 - Main window
 - text editing [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
 - Source window
 - text editing [UM-183](#), [UM-462](#)
- windows

- buttons, adding to [UM-310](#)
 - coverage_summary [UM-330](#)
 - Dataflow window [UM-186](#)
 - toolbar [UM-190](#)
 - zooming [UM-195](#)
 - finding HDL item names in [UM-169](#)
 - List window [UM-204](#)
 - adding HDL items [UM-205](#)
 - adding signals with a WLF file [UM-226](#)
 - display properties of [UM-211](#)
 - formatting HDL items [UM-208](#)
 - output file [CR-325](#)
 - saving data to a file [UM-217](#)
 - saving the format of [CR-323](#)
 - setting triggers [UM-212](#), [UM-511](#)
 - time markers [UM-169](#)
 - Main window [UM-173](#)
 - adding user-defined buttons [CR-45](#)
 - status bar [UM-183](#)
 - time and delta display [UM-183](#)
 - toolbar [UM-181](#)
 - opening
 - from command line [CR-263](#)
 - multiple copies [UM-170](#)
 - with the GUI [UM-176](#)
 - Process window [UM-219](#)
 - displaying active processes [UM-219](#)
 - specifying next process to be executed [UM-219](#)
 - viewing processing in the region [UM-219](#)
 - saving position and size [UM-170](#)
 - searching for HDL item values in [UM-169](#)
 - Signals window [UM-222](#)
 - VHDL and Verilog items viewed in [UM-222](#)
 - Source window [UM-229](#)
 - setting tab stops [UM-236](#)
 - viewing HDL source code [UM-229](#)
 - Structure window [UM-237](#)
 - instance names [UM-238](#)
 - selecting items to view in Signals window [UM-222](#)
 - VHDL and Verilog items viewed in [UM-237](#)
 - viewing design hierarchy [UM-237](#)
 - Variables window [UM-242](#)
 - VHDL and Verilog items viewed in [UM-242](#)
 - Wave window [UM-246](#)
 - adding HDL items to [UM-248](#)
 - adding signals with a WLF file [UM-226](#)
 - cursor measurements [UM-270](#)
 - display properties [UM-265](#)
 - display range (zoom), changing [UM-271](#)
 - format file, saving [UM-248](#)
 - path elements, changing [CR-112](#), [UM-450](#)
 - searching for HDL item values [UM-267](#)
 - time cursors [UM-269](#)
 - zooming [UM-271](#)
 - WLF files
 - adding items to [UM-226](#)
 - comparing [UM-340](#)
 - creating from VCD [CR-251](#)
 - limiting size [CR-304](#)
 - log command [CR-166](#)
 - overview [UM-154](#)
 - repairing [CR-321](#)
 - saving [CR-130](#), [CR-131](#), [UM-155](#)
 - saving at intervals [UM-159](#)
 - specifying name [CR-304](#)
 - using in batch mode [UM-493](#)
 - wlf2log command [CR-319](#)
 - wlrecover command [CR-321](#)
 - Work library [UM-48](#)
 - workspace [UM-173](#)
 - write cell_report command [CR-322](#)
 - write format command [CR-323](#)
 - write list command [CR-325](#)
 - write preferences command [CR-326](#)
 - write report command [CR-327](#)
 - write transcript command [CR-328](#)
 - write tssi command [CR-329](#)
 - write wave command [CR-331](#)
 - write, waveform comparison report [UM-353](#)
- X**
- X
 - tracing unknowns [UM-197](#)
 - X propagation, preventing [CR-302](#)
- Y**
- y [CR-294](#)
- Z**
- zero delay elements [UM-513](#)
 - zero delay mode [UM-112](#)
 - zero-delay loop, infinite [UM-500](#)
 - zero-delay oscillation [UM-500](#)
 - zero-delay race condition [UM-92](#)
 - zoom
 - Dataflow window [UM-195](#)

from Wave toolbar buttons [UM-271](#)
saving range with bookmarks [UM-272](#)
with the mouse [UM-272](#)